Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan 2024-2034



TIMARU

o Te Tihi o Maru



Prepared by Land Transport Unit Timaru District Council King George Place Timaru www.timaru.govt.nz

Name	Date	Details
Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan	31 August 2023	Draft for Initial NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi Bid
Executive Summary, Strategic Business Case, Programme Business Case		
Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan	8 December 2023	Final Draft for NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi
Executive Summary, Strategic Business Case, Programme Business Case		
Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan	12 March 2024	Updated Draft with responses to: new Government Policy State
Executive Summary, Strategic Business Case, Programme Business Case		and Audit NZ feedback.
Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan	5 June 2024	Updated Draft with budget changes.
Executive Summary, Strategic Business Case, Programme Business Case		
Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan	4 October 2024	Final Draft for adoption including responses to final LTP budget
Executive Summary, Strategic Business Case, Programme Business Case		

RESPONSIBILITY: Land Transport Manager STATUS FINAL: Adopted by Council X XXXX 2024 NEXT REVIEW DATE: 1 July 2026 REVIEW FREQUENCY: Three years APPROVAL AUTHORITY: Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency CONSULTATION REQUIRED: Aligns with Long Term Plan ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS: Timaru District Council Long Term Plan, Infrastructure Strategy, Financial Strategy District Plan ement on Land Transport, budget changes via LTP process,

ts and confirmed NLTP funding.

Contents

Execu	itive Summary	5
V	Vhat we manage	5
S	trategic drivers	5
К	ey issues	6
S	pecific investment challenges and responses	6
F	inancial summary	7
C	Operational programme	7
C	apital programme	7
R	isk and improvements	8
Intro	duction	9
Purp	pose of the plan	9
AM	structure	9
PART	A: STRATEGIC CASE	10
1. St	rategic context	10
1.1	Strategic Outcomes Framework and Key Legislation	10
1.2	Government Policy Statement	10
1.3	Road to Zero	11
1.4	National Land Transport Programme (NLTP)	11
1.6	Council framework and network context	13
1	.6.1 Council Long Term Plan 2021-31	13
1	.6.2 Land Transport Programme – benefit, cost and risk	
р	rofile	14
1	.6.3 Activity Management Planning Policy	15

1.6.5 Multiple planning cycles	15 15
1.7 Other key responses	16
 1.7.1 Stakeholder Communications and Engagement Strate 1.7.2 Emphasis on robust evidence 1.7.3 Partnering and knowledge sharing 1.7.4 Holistic options assessment approach 1.7.5 Procurement Strategy 	gy 16 17 17 17 17
1.8 Network overview, One Network Framework and One Network Road Classification	21
2. Strategic links	25
3. Demand and growth	29
3.1 Demand Drivers	29
 3.1.1 Population 3.1.2 Economic and industry growth 3.1.3 Transport demand and usage 3.1.4 Land use 2.1.5 Climate shares and second factors. 	29 30 31 32 32
3.1.5 Climate change and seasonal factors	s33
3.1.5 Climate change and seasonal factors 3.1.6 Continual demand for levels of service improvement: 3.2 Demand management	s33 34
 3.1.5 Climate change and seasonal factors	s33 34 35
 3.1.5 Climate change and seasonal factors	s33 34 35 35

4.1.4 Problem Three: Mode choice	45
4.2 Benefits	48
4.3 Strategic Responses	52
5. Levels of Service	.53
5.1 Levels of Service Overview	53
5.2 Legislative Requirements	54
5.3 Customer Expectations	54
5.4 Stakeholder Consultation Process	55
5.5 Road user survey results	55
5.6 Levels of Service Statements, including changes from 2021	
AMP	56
5.7 Levels of Service measures and link to benefits sought	57
6. Cost Implications and Funding and Delivery	
Strategy	.61

6.1	Funding overview	61
6.2	Finance summary	63
(5.2.1 Operating Expenditure	63
(5.2.2 Capital Expenditure	66
6.3	Impact of NLTP Funding on Council Revenue & Programme	69
6.4	Asset Valuations and Annual Depreciation Estimate	70
7. R	isk	71
7. R	isk	71 71
7. R 7.1 7.2	isk Risk overview Risk review 2023	71 71 71
7. R 7.1 7.2 7.3	isk Risk overview Risk review 2023 Risk register update	71 71 71 72
7. R 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4	isk Risk overview Risk review 2023 Risk register update LTU operational key risk summary	71 71 71 72 73

Executive Summary

Welcome to the Timaru District Council Activity and Asset Management Plan (AMP) 2024-2034 for land transport. This document provides the blueprint for our management of land transport assets in the District over the next ten years. The AMP will:

- Ensure that investment in roading and footpaths is aligned with Timaru District Council's Community Outcomes, the Ministry of Transport's Transport Outcomes Framework and Government's Policy Statement on Land Transport, supporting prudent stewardship of land transport assets for multiple generations.
- Provide inputs to the two main funding sources for this activity, Timaru District Council's Long Term Plan 2024-34 and Waka Kotahi – NZ Transport Agency's National Land Transport Programme, which will be reviewed in 2024.

This AMP outlines a reviewed and refreshed strategic direction for investment in our District, underpinned by our commitment to fostering an efficient, sustainable, and resilient land transport network.

As we navigate local, national and global challenges, our focus remains on addressing key issues and driving opportunities to improve the overall mobility and connectivity within the Timaru District.

What we manage

Timaru District Council is the steward of over \$1 billion land transport assets including:

- Roads with a replacement value of approximately \$600 million over 1700 kilometres of roads, 57% sealed and 43% unsealed
- Bridges/structures worth \$160 million 176 bridges, 147 large culverts, 25 retaining walls, 57 concrete fords and 12,700m of railings
- Over 350 kilometres of footpaths worth \$77 million
- Drainage assets worth \$145 million including catchpits, soak pits, sumps, culverts, fords, drains, stormwater channels, kerb and channel
- Over \$40 million worth of street furniture, street and traffic lights, street signs and markings

Strategic drivers

Preparation of this plan is guided by key national/regional strategy and policy documents, including:

- Government Policy Statement (GPS) on Land Transport
- Ministry of Transport Outcomes Framework
- Government's Road to Zero Strategy
- National Land Transport Programme (NLTP)
- Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP)
- Timaru District Council Long Term Plan and Community Wellbeing Outcomes
- One Network Framework (ONF)

Our Programme Business Case aligns to local context and several other internal Council strategies and policies that influence asset management and delivery. Our activities are supported by robust procurement, stakeholder engagement/communications, data collection and partnering/knowledge sharing strategies and approaches.

Key issues

The programme of works in this AMP is built on a robust investment logic that reflects key problems affecting the network, the priorities of our Elected Members/benefits sought for community and corresponding strategic responses. Core issues include:

- Ageing and deteriorating infrastructure consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction.
- Resilience the roading network lacks resilience against natural and human-related hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs.
- **Safety** road network deficiencies, inappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths and serious injuries on our roads.
- Mode choice a lack of appropriate infrastructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our community, slowing transition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments.

Specific investment challenges and responses

• Timaru's economic resilience and growth are key drivers for proactive investment in land transport assets. Our District's thriving agriculture, manufacturing, and distribution industries contribute to economic expansion, and continue to strain transport infrastructure. Recognising this, Council has opted to invest above and beyond the

low New Zeaaland Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) approved levels to maintain our network in optimal condition. This has helped us keep up with demands to date.

- Our tailored approach to maintenance of the network has positioned us as a leader among counterparts for cost-efficiency. We employ differential levels of service, using data to drive decision-making on maintenance interventions that suit the type of asset, demand/use and a range of other environmental factors. This approach means we get the best bang for buck and channel budgets into the parts of the network that need it most.
- We continue to invest in well-maintained pedestrian and cycling infrastructure, promoting safer and environmentally friendly travel. This sustainable focus aligns with national and regional efforts to reduce the carbon footprint associated with transportation and support improved employment opportunities for our community.
- Timaru faces the challenge of balancing the needs of its rural and urban areas. Now more than ever, there seems to be little understanding in the community that unsealed roads are dynamic and conditions can change quickly - rain causes increased potholes, and in the summer dust nuisance can be prevalent. Our team considers that there are some 90km of the 731km unsealed network that would benefit from a proactive seal extension programme, if this was an issue that Council would like to resolve. Seal extensions are unfunded by Waka Kotahi so would require full investment by Council. Managing drainage maintenance requires a delicate balance between functionality and aesthetics, presenting an ongoing challenge for the Council in devising effective solutions that satisfy both urban and rural residents.
- We continue to grapple with aging structures, street light cable lifespans, unstable seals, and weather-related road and bridge issues. Adequate funding and strategic planning are deemed imperative to address these challenges effectively and ensure the ongoing

maintenance and renewal of critical infrastructure for ratepayer and road user access, safety and economic growth.

- Climate-related impacts such as unstable river flows and increased roadside growth, also require an investment response including increased maintenance and visibility measures. This includes initiatives like tree pruning and amenity mowing to manage these changes effectively and ensure road safety in evolving environmental conditions.
- The upcoming decade and beyond brings a surge in bridge renewals, demanding increased budgets to meet safety standards.
- Concerns over loss of control crashes highlight the need for enhanced road marking, signage, and intersection treatments. This underscores the Council's commitment to ensuring the safety of roads and bridges, aligning with broader objectives for a secure and reliable transportation network.
- Despite investments and efforts, road user satisfaction has experienced a minor decline, emphasizing the need for prudent fund allocation. A dedicated staff member undertakes stakeholder engagement, focusing on continuous community education, targeted campaigns, and fostering a sense of ownership among residents to bridge the satisfaction gap and enhance overall community engagement with transport initiatives.

Financial summary

This AMP has been refined as we worked through the Long Term Plan process for Council. The content supplied reflects the preferred programme and includes an options assessment exploring the impact of different funding levels upon levels of service.

Operational programme

The operational programme in this AMP comprises approximately \$10,458,000.00 of annual spending. It is anticipated that investment in maintenance and operations will remain steady for the foreseeable future, with some increases to improve resilience and address areas of the network where we are seeing accelerated deterioration.





Capital programme

The capital programme in this AMP comprises approximately \$15,335,000.00 of annual spending on MOR programmes plus an additional \$11.8m for our local road improvements programme and implementation of our Active Transport Strategy (not subsidised). Increases here are largely influenced by ongoing cost escalations, as well as the large wave of bridges and structures on the network coming up for renewal over the next 10 years and the need to maximise remaining life of these assets.



Fig 2: Summary of requested annual capital expenditure

Risk and improvements

This AMP also addresses our operational risks including key mitigations and programme responses. Our improvement plan addresses specific opportunities to continuously improve asset management and build on existing risk mitigations. We consider this AMP to be a living document, fostering a proactive approach to managing assets ongoing, and encouraging growth, resilience, and community involvement in ensuring robust transportation infrastructure for future generations.



Fig 3: Timaru city centre

Introduction

Purpose of the plan

The purpose of this Activity and Asset Management Plan (AMP) is to provide an update to the 2021-31 Activity Management Plan. This is within the cycle for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, which underwent a three yearly review in the same timeframe.

It takes into account changes to the major drivers for asset management e.g. changes to demand, impacts of changes to the Government Policy Statement for Land Transport.

In response to recommendations from the Roading Efficiency Group (now Te Ringa Maimoa) the Strategic Case has been reviewed to improve alignment with the Programme Business Case in the second half of the document.

The previous plan has also been updated and further developed by members of the Land Transport Unit to strengthen the linkage between the AMP and actual operational activity. There has been a focus on involvement of relevant staff as SMEs from across the unit in order to grow overall capability in asset management.

The two main functions of the AMP are:

- Ensuring prudent stewardship of land transport assets for multiple generations, in alignment with the district's Community Outcomes, the Ministry of Transport's Transport Outcomes Framework and the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport.
- Providing inputs to the two main funding sources for this activity, TDC's Long Term Plan and Waka Kotahi – NZ Transport Agency's National Land Transport Programme.

Our overarching purpose is to identify the options for investment in TDC's land transport assets and justify the choices made in the best interests of the wider community.

The principal outputs from this AMP are:

- To provide an overview of the land transportation assets, activities and intended outcomes
- A strategic assessment of the problems and opportunities that face our transport system
- Discussion on the balance of demand, levels of service and cost
- A proposed investment programme for the next 10 years
- Identifying any requirements for Council Policy for implementation and review.
- Identification and prioritisation of opportunities continuous improvement where allocated funding allows.

AMP structure

To ensure we deliver on the above outputs, the structure of this AMP is aligned with the NZ Treasury Business Case approach, as follows:

AMP sections	Key Focus	Audience	
Part A: Strategic Case	Introduction to the Activity & Asset Management Plan, strategic context, assumptions and demand, levels of service, financial summary and risk.	Timaru District Council, Waka Kotahi, Community	
Part B: Programme Case	Describes the assets we own, managing the activity, options analysis, work programmes and activity- based financial summaries. Same as above, also internal stakeholders, including the Lat Transport Unit a other Council te		

PART A: STRATEGIC CASE

1. Strategic context

This section provides the strategic context for the management of roading activities and assets in the Timaru District, which is determined by:

- Government direction
- Council frameworks
- The local land transport network
- Stakeholder inputs and outcomes
- Funding

Included is a summary of legislative requirements and the relevant national, regional and local contexts that influence the AMP, associated Levels of Service and service delivery.

1.1 Strategic Outcomes Framework and Key Legislation

Government strategy, legislation and policy setting all play a significant role in the direction of national and local transport management and planning.

The Ministry of Transport Strategic Outcomes Framework (see Figure 4) sets out the long term, national vision for transportation and infrastructure development. The framework is centred around wellbeing and liveability and is aligned with the Treasury's Living Standards Framework.

Central Government's direction to Road Controlling Authorities, including Timaru District Council, is through the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and the triennial Government Policy Statement on Land Transport. These documents provide strategic direction to New Zealand's land transport networks.



1.2 Government Policy Statement

The Government Policy Statement on land transport (GPS) takes into account the Ministry of Transport Outcomes and outlines the Government's strategy to guide land transport investments over the next 10 years and guidance on where Government will focus resources.

Strategic Priorities from the 2024 GPS are:

- Economic growth and productivity Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity.
- **Maintenance and resilience** Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience.
- Safety The primary focus of this priority is to make transport safer for all.

• Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value.

For Timaru District Council, the GPS is key to investment in the district through the National Land Transport Programme. In order to be able to access this funding, the district needs to be able to show:

- Alignment Does the proposed investment align with the strategic priorities of the GPS?
- Effectiveness To what extent does the proposal achieve the priorities of the GPS?
- Efficiency Is this being achieved at the best cost for the results being delivered?

An important change in the 2024 GPS which has influenced this Activity Management Plan is the increased focus on maintenance and resilience.

1.3 Road to Zero

The Road to Zero 2020-2030 Strategy sets out Government's blue print for improving safety across the road system.

The Road to Zero vision is:

"A New Zealand where no one is killed or seriously injured in road crashes. This means that no death or serious injury while travelling on our roads is acceptable".

The Vision Zero model is an overview of how the strategy is to be implemented, providing the basic framework for road safety campaigns, promotions and advertising in New Zealand. See https://www.transport.govt.nz/area-of-interest/safety/road-to-zero/.



Timaru District has adopted Government's Vision Zero model, and has an aligned, active road safety programme to ensure Timaru District contributes to the vision for all of New Zealand.

We acknowledge that new Government and the new GPS may initiate changes to the national road safety strategy. This business case responds to the operative strategy (Road to Zero) until such time an update is issued.

1.4 National Land Transport Programme (NLTP)

The NLTP (2021-24) is a three-year programme of planned activities and a ten-year forecast of revenue and expenditure prepared by the NZ Transport Agency – Waka Kotahi to give effect to the GPS. The NLTP is a partnership between Waka Kotahi, which invests NLTF funding on behalf of the Crown, and local government, which invests local funding on behalf of ratepayers. The NLTP is comprised of locally led activities put forward by Regional Transport Committees in their Regional Land Transport Plans and activities included in the Transport Agency Investment Proposal.

Timaru District contributes to the <u>Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan</u> (<u>RLTP</u>), which provides the basis for Waka Kotahi's investment in the district. This sets out:

- The current state of the Canterbury's transport network
- Priorities for investment
- A 10-year programme.

The current Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-31 has been in effect since 1 July 2021 and has been reviewed in 2024, but can be changed by variation before then e.g. to align better with changes in the Government Policy Statement.

1.5 Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP)

The Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan 2024-34 is prepared by the Regional Transport Committee, a collaboration of the region's Councils and Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency.

The RLTP sets out the current state of our transport network, the challenges we face, and the priorities for future investment. This includes:

- The context in which the transport system operates
- The vision and strategic objectives for the transport system
- The priorities for investment key areas where further investment is required in order to achieve the vision and objectives
- A prioritised regional programme of transport activities.

Activities must be included in the RLTP in order to be eligible for National Land Transport Funding. The RLTP is reviewed every three years and has been updated in 2024.

The vision for the 2024 RLTP is: "An innovative, resilient, low emissions transport system that helps Canterbury thrive for generations."



Fig 5: 2024-34 Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan, vision, targets and strategic objectives.

Council framework and network context 1.6

The Activity Management Plan takes into account key Council strategies and planning documents. In particular:

- The 30 year Infrastructure Strategy is at the nucleus of TDC infrastructure planning. This document identifies the emerging issues and opportunities for service delivery over the longer term.
- The Long Term Plan is the document and process whereby the Council reaches agreement with the community about the strategic direction and priorities for all Council activities. It demonstrates how the services contribute to achieving the community outcomes both the community and council are working towards for our district.

Both of these documents provide direction for roading activity management. As shown in Figure 6, the Activity Management Plan is aligned with the Long Term Plan cycle, with a ten year plan and a three yearly review cycle. This current plan is part of that three yearly review. It will then form part of the Council's reviewed Long Term Plan.

1.6.1 Council Long Term Plan 2024-34

In 2024 Timaru District Council adopted the 2024-34 Long Term Plan, which defines the work programme over that period. Our overall strategic direction is guided by the District's Vision and Community Wellbeing Outcomes. Land Transport plays an active role in delivery of the vision and all of the community outcomes.



Together we can thrive

Our Vision

Our Values

- Where people, place and business prosper within a healthy, adaptable and regenerative environment.
- Inclusive Leadership
 - Cultural Caretakers
 - Transition Navigators

Community Wellbeing Outcomes

To promote our district's social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing, Council is focused on:

- Connected Citizens
- Diverse Economy
- Enhanced Lifestyle
- Resilient Infrastructure
- Sustainable Environment

Fig 6: Overview of TDC planning framework and Timaru District Council Vision, Values and Community Wellbeing Outcomes 2024-2034 LTP.

1.6.2 Land Transport Programme – benefit, cost and risk profile

The diagram below outlines the division of Land Transport activities in relation to Council's Community Wellbeing outcomes, relative cost and risk profiles. Along with the broader considerations included in our strategic case, this context underpins the development of our programme business case. Generally, activities associated with foundational infrastructure are high cost and carry a greater level of operational risk. However, these activities are the largest contributors to Council's community wellbeing outcomes and are critical to maintaining community connections, enabling our diverse economy and supporting resilience. Funding of the preferred options for these activities is vital to managing risk on the network, and to delivering levels of service that meet the community outcomes sought by Council.



Fig 7: Land Transport Programme, Benefit, Cost, Risk Profile

1.6.3 Activity Management Planning Policy

This policy drives Timaru District's approach to activity management across council activities. For roading and footpaths, this requires assessment against the International Infrastructure Maintenance Manual (IIMM) Maturity Index prior to preparation of the AMP. This provides an indication of areas where there needs to be a focus on increasing asset management capability.

Note there are some areas where the size and scale of the district does not warrant used of the level of advanced asset management recommended by the IIMM. In these cases a development level appropriate to the size of the operation is chosen. Other initiatives have also been identified as the AMP has been prepared, noted throughout the document and within the Improvement Plan (Section 10).

Asset Management Maturity Improvement Initiatives: Throughout the development of this AMP there have been a number of areas that have been identified for improving our capability in asset management. The initiatives are prioritised in the Improvement Plan, in Part B. Note that this work is dependent on resourcing being available from Timaru District Council and/or Waka Kotahi.

1.6.4 Other relevant Council strategies and policies

The Council has several other strategies and policies that influence asset management delivery, including:

- <u>The Active Transport Strategy</u>, which has been refreshed and will be submitted to Council's Infrastructure Committee for adoption in October 2024. The update takes into account the increased focus on reducing VKT to reduce climate change emissions, and also introduces a destination approach, creating and connecting small cyclable communities for tourism.
- Timaru District Council Transportation Vision 2006

- <u>Timaru District Off-Road Walking and Biking Strategy, 2012 to 2032</u> (this will be superseded by the Active Transport Strategy refresh, however does attract different funding to Land Transport activities e.g. rates funding for local recreation)
- <u>Geraldine Transport Strategy, 2021</u>
- The Timaru District Climate Change Response Policy
- Land Transport Policies: Footpath Policy, Road Bridge Policy, Naming of Roads Policy, Parking Policy, Procurement Policy, Road Seal Extension Policy, Sealed Road Extension Policy, Urban Street Trees Policy, Vehicle Crossing Policy. Further policy development may be required pending available investment levels.
- Code Compliance Certificates (CCC) and NZS4404 are used for managing works and services constructed on the TDC network, including vested assets.
- Timaru District Backfill and Reinstatement Guidelines to ensure quality reinstatement by utilities providers and their contractors.

1.6.5 Multiple planning cycles

Figure 8 gives an overview of the planning context for the Asset Management Plan across the various planning horizons from annual plans through to the longer term 30 year strategic planning documents. This illustrates how the Timaru District Council plans and central government's plans are linked through the overarching planning process. This is all underpinned by legislation and the Council's policies and bylaws. Due to political cycles, national and local planning timelines do not always align. We consider there would be merit in a more integrated investment system for transport in New Zealand to improve the robustness and proactiveness of forward planning and enable continuity of funding through political cycles.



Fig 8: Timeframes for key strategies and plans underpinning the development of the Timaru District Council AMP.

1.7 Other key responses

1.7.1 Stakeholder Communications and Engagement Strategy

A Communications and Engagement Strategy was developed and adopted in 2020, along with a suite of templates and tools to assist with implementation. The Strategy provides a frame for communicating with and educating the community on our activities, impacts and levels of service. With the support of a dedicated in-house Community Engagement Advisor, the result has been a significant uplift in the quality and frequency of communications, received well by the community. A recent project coordinated with Council's Water and Drainage Unit saw four months of significant disruption for one road in Timaru's business centre, with very minimal



Fig 9: The focus of stakeholder engagement activity is to keep our community connected.

complaint from tenants or residents. The focus of this activity is on keeping our community connected, both to our team and to the benefits of the projects we undertake.

As demand grows for increasing levels of service, there will be a need to build community understanding of the Council's need to balance affordability with providing acceptable levels of service, to achieve the best possible outcome for all network users.

1.7.2 Emphasis on robust evidence

Fit for purpose data collection and robust information management underpins sound decision-making. We have committed to strong data collection and this is continually helping improve knowledge and evidencebased decisions. We are pleased to see Te Ringa Maimoa drive national adoption of consistent data collection and the further development of analytical tools to support improved investment decisions.

1.7.3 Partnering and knowledge sharing

Staff work collaboratively with our partners, actively pursuing good working relationships and facilitating a strong culture of knowledge sharing with other Councils and contractors. Sharing of a cadet with maintenance contractor Fulton Hogan (commenced in January 2023) is helping to increase cross-pollination of knowledge and operations between teams and foster a dynamic working environment for up and coming talent. As a regional centre Timaru knows the challenges of recruiting skilled staff and is committed to supporting the development of the next generation of talent for the transport sector.

The Mid and South Canterbury councils' roading teams work together via the Aoraki Roading Collaboration, meeting monthly to promote knowledge sharing of the deep industry experience available across the councils and identify joint learnings. This means the councils can test ideas on multiple contracts and networks, and provides opportunity to align planning and policy for a more seamless network for road users.

We currently operate a joint resurfacing contract with Waimate District Council, and Mackenzie District Council has indicated a willingness to rejoin partnership for future resurfacing contracts.

1.7.4 Holistic options assessment approach

Our team is deliberate about testing options for programming against the

outcomes sought, levels of service and community needs. We prioritise understanding the root cause of issues or failures, and tailor our maintenance approach accordingly. This means not persisting with maintenance spending when investments in drainage or pavement are needed, nor automatically replacing aging pavements without considering alternative treatments like pavement stabilisation. Our strategy involves assessing each road based on its current use and assigning appropriate work to it, being flexible across budgets to get the best overall value for the network for our total spend. Where relevant, we also carefully consider non-asset options such as policy or process advancement, appreciating that continuous improvement helps to keep us at the cutting edge of cost/resourcing efficiency, which ultimately ensures that our programme evolves with the changing needs of asset users.

1.7.5 Procurement Strategy

Contracts with suppliers are implemented in accordance with Council's Waka Kotahi-approved Procurement Strategy. Effective systems are in place, with compulsory approved procurement plans required for all contracts and use of qualified tender evaluators. Recent tenders have been well supported by suppliers e.g. the recent South Street bridge contract had eight tenders, with the price coming in under the Engineer's Estimate. The following table summarises key procurement needs for each activity type in this AMP, current contracts and planned procurement approaches. The approved Land Transport Procurement Strategy is attached as Appendix A.

Activity type	Procurement needs	Current contracts/Procurement Approaches
Sealed pavements	Operational	Maintenance: <u>Name:</u> Contract 2494 Road Maintenance <u>Term:</u> Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2) <u>Selection method</u> : Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% price
	Capital	Resurfacing:Name: Contract 2522 Road Resurfacing Contract (with Waimate DC)Term: Commenced: 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2023 (2+1)Selection method: Price quality, 30% non-price, 70% priceNew contract to be procured in 2024. Open competitive tender for 2 year term + 2 year extensionwith gross price reset at 2 years (2+2).Rehabilitations/other:Other procurement for this activity is guided by the operative Land Transport ProcurementStrategy. Significant works are typically facilitated by single contracts. Supplier selectionprocesses are determined on a case-by-case basis. Preferred or existing supplier arrangementsare used where possible to maximise value for money – generally small-scale simplerehabilitations are included in Contract 2494 Road Maintenance.
Unsealed pavements	Operational/Capital	Maintenance/metalling:Name:Contract 2494 Road MaintenanceTerm:Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2)Selection method:Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% priceOther:Other procurement for this activity is guided by the operative Land Transport ProcurementStrategy.Preferred or existing supplier arrangements are used where possible to maximise valuefor money.
Drainage	Operational	Maintenance: <u>Name:</u> Contract 2494 Road Maintenance <u>Term:</u> Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2) <u>Selection method</u> : Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% price

	Capital	Procurement for this activity is guided by the operative Land Transport Procurement Strategy. Preferred or existing supplier arrangements are used where possible to maximise value for money.
Bridges and structures	Operational	Maintenance:Name: Contract 2494 Road MaintenanceTerm: Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2)Selection method: Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% priceAsset management:A service level agreement exists with a specialist supplier for inspection, condition monitoring and programming (asset management) activity.
	Capital	Procurement for physical works is guided by the operative Land Transport Procurement Strategy. Bridge renewal works are typically facilitated by single contracts. Supplier selection processes are determined on a case-by-case basis.
Environment & minor events	Operational	Maintenance:Name: Contract 2494 Road MaintenanceTerm: Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2)Selection method: Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% priceEmergency events/other:Preferred or existing supplier arrangements are used where possible to maximise value for money and efficiency during emergency works.
Network & traffic services	Operational/Capital	 Maintenance (various contracts based on asset type): Name: Contract 2504 Maintenance of Traffic Signals, Carpark Equipment, Parking Meters and School Signs Term: Commenced 1 August 2021, Renewal 1 August 2024 (3) Selection method: Negotiated sole supplier Name: Contract 2452 Streetlight Maintenance Term: Commenced 26 June 2020, under extension until June 2023 Selection method: Negotiated sole supplier

		<u>Name:</u> Contract 2577 Street Tree Maintenance <u>Term:</u> Commenced 1 November 2022, Renewal 1 November 2027 <u>Selection method:</u> Price quality, 60% non-price, 40% price
Active Transport	Operational/Capital	Maintenance and Renewal Name: Contract 2494 Road Maintenance Term: Commenced 1 July 2021, Renewal 1 July 2026 (5+2) Selection method: Price Quality, 60% non-price, 40% price Procurement for other activity is guided by the operative Land Transport Procurement Strategy. Preferred or existing supplier arrangements are used where possible to maximise value for money.
Network & asset management (including corridor management)	Operational	Majority of this activity is undertaken in house. A service level agreement exists with a specialist supplier for inspection, condition monitoring and programming of bridge/structures assets.
Local road improvements	Capital	Procurement for this activity is guided by the operative Land Transport Procurement Strategy. Preferred or existing supplier arrangements are used for minor works where possible to maximise value for money. Larger works are typically facilitated by single contracts. Supplier selection processes are determined on a case-by-case basis.
Road safety promotion	Operational	Procurement for this activity is guided by the operative Land Transport Procurement Strategy. A range of service level agreements with specialist suppliers are negotiated to support with components of programme e.g. driver training.

1.8 Network overview, One Network Framework and One Network Road Classification

The One Network Framework (ONF) is a tool introduced in February 2023 to help consistently categorise all roads and streets in New Zealand based on their function and the ways that people use them. It's designed to support those managing and investing in the land transport system to better consider different ways people travel, land use, community wellbeing, economic activity and future growth.

Where the historic approach has been for investment to be driven by the movement of goods and people, the ONF acknowledges that roads and streets are also places where people spend time. It also aligns with Government's wellbeing and environmental outcomes and recognises that roads and streets are used by a mix of people including pedestrians, cyclists, public transport users, light vehicle traffic and freight operators.

Implications for Timaru District Council:

- ONF is effective for our rural roads with higher traffic volumes, as well as urban streets and peri-urban roads. It informs our review of the Active Transport strategy, planning for the CityTown network and streetscape enhancements to support businesses and urban development.
- ONF guides a more forward-facing approach to our network, particularly as we are looking to launch the development of a Network Operating Plan. This plan aims to define the roles of streets and facilitate a transition to a neighbourhood-focused network. The goal is to foster stronger community connections, enhance safety, and encourage greater use of active and public transportation options.
- Where previously, traffic volume was the main driver of TDC investment, the shift towards ONF thinking has driven our efforts to

create more people-centric spaces in the urban Timaru. This shift has been supported by securing funding through successful applications to initiatives like the Streets for People and Transport Choices Packages. This approach has begun showcasing varying service levels within the Timaru urban centre, but further work is needed to extend this approach to smaller townships within the district. Pleasant Point is going to be the first township piloted, with Timaru District Council pleased to receive further Streets for People funding to connect the Central South Cycle Trail through the township. Drop in sessions have seen the plan received well so far by community.

While ONF adequately addresses most road types, we find that its 'Rural Roads' category lacks the granularity required for prioritizing investment in rural roads. For such cases, we revert to ONRC. We propose introducing classifications such as Secondary Collector, Access, and Access Low Volume, which would include Type A, B, C and D roads. For instance:

- Type A roads have up to 50 vehicles per day (VPD) and light heavy commercial vehicle (HCV) usage
- Type B roads have less than 20 VPD and minimal HCV usage
- Type C roads have less than 10 VPD and negligible HCV usage
- Type D roads are generally low volume in nature but access Department of Conservation Te Papa Atawhai estates so will have variable access requirements pending on local and international visitor trends.

This refined classification would aid in more transparent level of service conversations with the road user and ratepayer explaining the need for prioritization of investment on the rural road network.

1.8.1 Network overview

The diverse landscapes of the Timaru District include rolling downlands, tussock land, coastal plains and wetlands, forest remnants, river gorges

and rugged mountain ranges.

The coastal plains to the north and downlands to the south are highly modified for intensive cropping, meat, wool and dairy production.

The district is a regional transportation hub, servicing significant agricultural areas, associated processing plants and a significant port operation.

Key land transport linkages include:

- The Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Network, with State Highway One from Ashburton through to Oamaru in the south; State Highway 73 through Geraldine to Fairlie in the west; and State Highway 8 from Timaru through Pleasant Point to Fairlie.
- Boundaries with other district council networks, with Ashburton District to the north, Mackenzie District to the west, and Waimate

District to the south.

- PrimePort Timaru, a major South Island cargo and logging port, is less than 1km off State Highway 1 in Timaru.
- The Richard Pearse Timaru Airport is also located close to State Highway 1, 4km north of Washdyke.

The main trunk railway line runs parallel with State Highway 1. The network includes 1726km of roads, comprising of 976km in sealed roads and 750km in unsealed roads. Overall the network is made up of 14% of urban roads and 86% of rural roads. It also includes 354km of footpaths, over 4000 streetlights, 258 bridges, over 7,600 signs and over 4000 culverts.

As shown in the graphic below and tables overleaf, most of the travel on the network is on higher volume urban and heavy vehicle travel routes, which is where investment is prioritised.



Fig 10: Network overview – a high number of trips are taken on our arterial and above roads. However with 43% of the network unsealed, there is still a large number of ratepayers that access these unsealed low volume roads, and as a result this impacts their perception of levels of service provided across the network. This trend is discussed in further detail later in this document.

ONF CATEGORY	<u>TOTAL</u> LENGTH (KM)	<u>TOTAL</u> LENGTH (%)	<u>SEALED (KM)</u>	<u>UNSEALED</u> <u>(KM)</u>	<u>LANE (KM)</u>	<u>VEHICLE</u> JOURNEY (<u>MVKT)</u>
Transit Corridors	0.4	0%	0.4	0	0.8	0.4
Urban Connectors	47.5	2.7%	47.5	0	94.8	64.5
City Hubs	1	0.1%	1	0	2	1.5
Activity Streets	18	1%	18	0	36	15
Main Streets	1.7	0.1%	1.7	0	3.2	2.1
Local Streets	166.4	96%	165.1	1.3	328.9	34.1
Civic Spaces	1.5	0.1%	1.5	0	2.6	0.8
<u>Total Urban Network</u>	236.4	13.6%	235.2	1.3	468.3	118.3
Stopping Places 3.1		0.2%	3.1	0	6.3	0.4
Rural Connectors	333.1	19.2%	284.6	48.6	664.9	76.5
Peri-urban Roads	77.1	4.4%	68.8	8.3	158.1	11.6
Rural Roads	1072.5	61.8%	392	680.5	1939.4	29.3
<u>Total Rural Network</u>	1485.9	85.6%	748.5	737.4	2760.6	119.9
Unclassified	14.4	0.3%	12.5	1.9	26	1.3
Total Network	1736.8	100%	996.2	740.6	3254.9	239.4

Fig 11: ONF Categories for the network.



Fig 12: ONF Categories for the network.

2. Strategic links

A key purpose of the AMP is to link the Government's priorities identified in the Government Policy Statement and Regional Land Transport Strategies with Timaru District Council's own Long Term Plan, the One Network Roading Classification and One Network Framework Outcomes with our proposed Levels of Service. See table overleaf.

Strategic Priorities		Link to Outcomes and	TDC Levels of Service			
GPS Strategic Priorities	RLTP Strategic Objectives	LTP Community Wellbeing Outcomes	TDC Asset Management Plan Benefits	ONRC Service Outcomes	ONF Service Outcomes	Council Levels of Service Statements
Increased maintenance and resilience	Maintenance - Strengthen the maintenance of the current network, so the network continues to underpin the outcomes across the region Resilience Develop a resilient transport network that can better cope with unknown stresses, natural disasters and climate change impacts	Connected citizens Enhanced lifestyle Diverse economy Resilient infrastructure	A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector An affordable network that is economically sustainable Increased network resilience	The smoothness of the journey reflects the ONRC classification of the road. Manage the number of faults that detract from the customer experience (e.g. litter, graffiti, damaged or non-functioning furniture). The trucks that need to use roads with restrictions can do so. That traffic throughput is maximised on arterials and higher classifications in metropolitan areas to best satisfy demand. The impact of unplanned events on journeys is minimised. Access to properties is available whenever practicable.	 5.3: Everyone has assurance that the work we do is necessary, is co-ordinated and is delivering value for money. Accessibility 10.1b: The transport system meets the needs of users System Resilience 4.1a: People using the transport system can access social and economic opportunities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages Community Resilience 4.1b: Communities can respond and recover from an emergency event because they are well connected through the transport system 	Rural and urban transport networks are designed to road user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events.
Safety	Safety Reduce harm on our roads	Connected citizens	Substantially safer transport	Customer Outcome 1: the number of fatal and serious injuries on the network (Aim: The road and roadside are becoming safer for road users.) Customer Outcome 2: collective risk (fatal and serious injury rate per kilometre) Customer Outcome 3: personal risk (fatal and serious injury rate by traffic volume) Permanent hazards: Permanent hazards are marked consistently across New Zealand. Temporary hazards - Workers and people participating in events on roads are kept safe. Sight distances: Drivers are able to navigate safely because they can see hazards, warning signs or delineation in time to respond. Reduce the number of fatal and serious injuries through loss of driver control. Reduce the number of fatal and serious injuries in night time crashes. Reduce the number of fatal and serious injuries at intersections. Reduce the number of maintenance related hazards on roads requiring evasive action by road users (e.g. detritus, ponding water, pot holes). Reduce the number of maintenance related hazards on cycle paths requiring evasive action by cyclists (e.g. detritus, ponding water, pot holes). Reduce the number of fatal and serious injuries involving vulnerable users. Roadside areas are maintained free from unauthorised obstructions and new hazards are prevented from developing.	Safety 1.1: People using the transport system are kept safe so that everyone is protected from the impacts of deaths and serious injuries Safety 1.2: People using the transport system are protected, can travel a safe speed and have desirable opportunities to stop and rest. Safety 2.1: People using the transport system feel secure and are comfortable with the level of associated risk	Road safety initiatives (engineering and education) build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads.

Economic Growth and productivity	Freight Transition to a low emission freight system that is more resilient, productive, and innovative Growth Develop the transport network to support well-planned, quality urban environments in areas of high growth	Diverse economy Connected citizens Enhanced lifestyle	A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development	The trucks that need to use roads with restrictions can do so. Signage is fit for purpose in providing direction and guidance to road users. That traffic throughput is maximised on arterials and higher classifications in metropolitan areas to best satisfy demand. Signage is fit for purpose in providing direction and guidance to road users. That traffic throughput is maximised on arterials and higher classifications in metropolitan areas to best satisfy demand.	Efficiency 5.2a: Users of transport system can transport goods efficiently Economic Prosperity Health 3.1: People using the transport system can choose transport options that support their physical and mental health and well being Health 3.3: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that limits noise and vibration Reliability 5.1: People using the transport system can count on reliable travel times and experience Efficiency 5.2b: People using the transport system can access their place of work, education and healthcare Efficiency 5.2c: People have access to quality infrastructure, information and mode connectivity so they use the transport system efficiently Accessibility 10.1a: People can access the transport system Accessibility 10.2: People have access to viable transport options to get where they want to go Accessibility 10.3: Everyone has access to community services and social interaction through the transport system Accessibility 10.4: Social cohesion within and between communities is enabled through the transport system Liveability 11.2: Everyone can enjoy the natural environment and views within the rural transport network Liveability 11.1: Everyone can experience a deeper cultural connection and experience of the places within the transport system Liveability 11.3a: Everyone can enjoy pleasant and attractive streets in the urban transport network Liveability 11.3b: People can use appropriate spaces within the transport system to safely play and recreate Te Ao Māori values 12.1: Māori culture is valued and incorporated within transport system	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to road user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
Value for money	Policy objective: Enhance value for money for transport investment across Canterbury	All	An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	All	All	Land transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long run value.

N/A Emissions Develop a range of transport emission reduction solutions across Canterbury to reduce negative environmental and health impacts	Sustainable A tra environment that susta regio	ransport network at supports stainable urban and gional development		Health 3.2: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that limits harmful air emissions Environmental Sustainability 7.1: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that supports water quality (te mana o te wai) Environmental Sustainability 7.2: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that supports New Zealand's biodiversity Environmental Sustainability 8.1: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that limits greenhouse gas emissions Environmental Sustainability 9.1: Everyone can benefit from a transport system that makes efficient use of resources and limits waste	Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
--	---	--	--	---	---

3. Demand and growth

Demand and growth are both key drivers of service provision. They create an ongoing challenge for land transport investment decisions, with the need to balance the lifecycle costs of the existing assets with demands for new services.

Factors influencing demand

Timaru District Council needs to consider the following factors in order to predict the future demand:

- Population
- Economic and industry growth
- Transport demand and usage
- Land use
- Climate change and seasonal factors
- Continual demand for improvements in levels of service resulting from:
 - Advances in available technology
 - Increasing customer expectations
- Everchanging legislative/regulatory requirements (such as Temporary Traffic Management requirements, urban development through Resource Management Act reforms and water quality)
- Funding organisations setting higher standards.
- Strategic linkages with other significant transport assets in the District, such as PrimePort Timaru.

3.1 Demand Drivers

3.1.1 Population

Based on the medium population predictions from Statistics NZ (2018 census data updated in December 2022), Timaru's population is projected to increase to 49,700 by 2033, reaching 51,600 in 2053 (0.2% average annual increase).

Key features of our population include:

- Growth has been slow, with an increase of 5,000 people over the past 27 years. After peaking at 1.6% in 2016, growth has slowed significantly from 2021-23 due to COVID-19 impacts, resulting in zero growth for the 2022 calendar year.
- From 2023 onwards, as immigration picks up, population growth is projected to resume but will likely be at a slower rate than previous projections. A lower rate of growth is projected in the 2040s as employment growth wanes, reaching an estimated population of 51,600 in 2053. (Population projections do not represent forecasts but indicate what the future size and structure will be if the underlying assumptions regarding births, deaths and migration prevail.)

Timaru's population will age significantly and become more ethnically diverse over the next 30 years:

 Timaru District has a higher than average aging population compared to all of New Zealand, showing a projected 30 year increase of close to 30% of the population being seniors aged 65 and over. The consecutive decrease of younger people, particularly those in the workforce from ages 15-39, has implications for delayed retirements and burdens on aged care services, including housing stock, healthcare, and pensions. Ethnic diversity will increase; however increases in ethnic populations will not change their minority status – 85% of the population in 2053 is projected to be European or other. This is based on medium population projections from Stats NZ (2018 Census data updated in December 2022).

The number of households in the District is projected to increase from 21,000 in 2023 to 23,800 in 2043. The average household size will decrease from 2.34 individuals per household in 2023 to 2.30 in 2043:

 Timaru district household change forecasts have historically demonstrated steady growth, with pockets of stronger growth in the urban centres of Timaru, Geraldine, Temuka and Pleasant Point. Household size is declining due to a combination of factors including an ageing population, increasing life expectancy and societal trends including couples having fewer children. Household projections do not represent forecasts, but indicate what future households will be if the underlying assumptions prevail.

Venture Timaru, the Council's Economic Development Agency, recently commissioned a report modelling several future growth scenarios for the District, the most ambitious of which has a goal of a population of 75,000 by 2050. If this scenario played out, it would disrupt the Statistic NZ forecasts.

Implications for land transport:

- A significant and consistent decline in population may adversely affect the ability of Council to set rates at a level that is affordable to the community. A stable population with no significant or consistent growth may impact on future service provisions, requiring Council to consider changes in service levels to maintain affordable rates for the existing population. A significant and consistent rise in population may adversely affect the ability of Council to deliver some services to existing service levels.
- A survey conducted by Timaru District Council during the development of the draft Age-Friendly Strategy found that transport is by far the most pressing issue for seniors (caused by loss of licence, loss of a spouse or partner who drove, declining

mobility and lack of suitable public transport). There is expected to be a growing need for transport infrastructure to support mobility alternatives and support ease of access to public transport options- better footpaths, dropdown crossings. Affordability of implementing these measures is yet to be determined. The survey also found there was enthusiastic support for walking and cycling paths across the District. E-bikes have opened opportunities for older age groups, meaning the demand for more cycle trails and tracks will continue to increase as people live longer, are fitter and more capable for longer.

- There is also an increase in the number of refugee families in the district, with many of these families facing barriers in terms of private vehicle transport, making it important that there is easy access to walking and biking infrastructure to help to increase mobility, access, and participation within our community, especially and including access to urban centres, parks and reserves.
- Land transport infrastructure is currently being managed to address specific growth factors associated with activities e.g. traffic demand, which may be linked to household size. Household changes will need to be monitored over time by Council to ensure the balance is struck between over-capacity and under-capacity infrastructure provision. Travel time reliability (TTR) is consistent in Timaru, and at current growth rates there is capacity on the network to continue to provide TTR, with many commutes being under 5 minutes (though this makes offering mode choice challenging!).
- The difference between the census data trends and the Venture Timaru projections will also need careful monitoring, due to the impacts of population numbers on the network.

3.1.2 Economic and industry growth

Economic activity remains constant, driven by local industry and has

historically contributed to low unemployment levels in the Timaru District, compared to other regional areas of New Zealand. Despite a fall in economic activity over the year to June 2024 (-1.3%), primary industries and manufacturing are expected to continue to drive growth. Unemployment figures remain lower than the national average, at 3.7% compared to the national rate of 4.2%. There is some uncertainty around the impacts of environmental regulations on agriculture after 2030, but this is outside the scope of this AMP.

Longer term the evolution of industry in our District will have flow on effects on employment, education and training needs. We are also likely to see projected growth in the health industry with an ageing population.

This information is based on the Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitor for the Timaru District and Venture Timaru's Economic Development Strategy 2021.

Implications for land transport:

The transport network will need to ensure that it can continued to support economic activity and growth for the 2024-34 period this AMP covers. This includes:

- Responding to weather events in order to be able to provide a reliable network for transport operators.
- Ensuring the network is able to support economic development and subsequent increases in heavy transport requirements.
- Providing strong linkages to the State Highway Network, the Port of Timaru and the Timaru Richard Pearce Airport.

3.1.3 Transport demand and usage

The network includes 1726km of roads, comprising of 976km in sealed roads and 750km in unsealed roads. Overall the network is made up of 14% of urban roads and 86% of rural roads. It also includes 354km of footpaths, over 4000 streetlights, 258 bridges, over 7,600 signs and over 4000 culverts. State Highway One connects Timaru with Ashburton to the north and Oamaru to the south. Inland, there is State Highway 8 through to Fairlie and State Highway 79 connects Geraldine with Rangitata and

Fairlie. Overall the district has good capacity for expected increases in volume for traffic demand.

Continual deterioration and other infrastructure works on State Highway 1 through Timaru have altered traffic volumes on local roads in recent years, as residents have trended to detour off the Highway for faster and smoother travel. In the past three years, GPS data has consistently showed that travel times have increased on major local roads, indicating that local roads are absorbing demand from the highways. Traffic count data has also indicated an average of 2.7% annual growth in traffic volumes on the network between 2013 and 2023.

The vast majority of freight in the District is also carried via road, which puts ongoing pressure on our assets, many of which were not designed to carry the heavy trucking loads we see today. It is noted that the new KiwiRail Fairfield Freight Hub in mid-Canterbury may play a role in increasing rail use for freight, potentially relieving some pressure on local networks.

Household travel in the district is based on private motor vehicle use, with 39,812 passenger cars and vans, 16,465 trailers and caravans, 12,359 goods vans, trucks and utes, and 2,584 motorcycles registered in the Timaru District. The most common method for commuting to work is by private vehicle, with only an estimated 5% of residents commuting to work by active modes.

However, road user survey results demonstrate that on a regular basis 80% of residents walk, 25% cycle and 15% utilise public transport, showing the keenness of residents to uptake more affordable and health conscious travel choices. Demand for active transport is expected to grow as residents age and impacts of climate change become more apparent.

Implications for land transport:

 Response to climate change is expected to drive a shift in household travel patterns and the aging population is also predicted to increase the need for mobility alternatives and better links to public transport. It is expected there will be an increase in walking and cycling, creating additional demands for footpaths and cycleway networks.

• Traffic volumes are expected to continue to grow, including traffic on HPMV routes. Restrictions are applied to HPMV routes to control travel and consequential network damage.

3.1.4 Land use

As a rural district, changes in land use impact on the roading network. As shown below, there are a number of effects on the network:

Land use	Trends affecting roading network		
Urban settlements	Urban boundary growth impacting on peri urban roads where there is currently no funding allocation to upgrade.		
Rural subdivisions	Rural subdivisions increasing community expectations for level of service on rural roads;		
Industrial, pastoral farming + Horticulture	Increases in heavy traffic placing more pressure on network, resulting in earlier than anticipated deterioration. Waka Kotahi funding levels not aligned to economic output/development needs.		
Forestry	Increases in heavy traffic during harvesting placing more pressure on network, TDC current strategy is minimal maintenance completed to maintain basic access until harvesting complete.		

In particular, Canterbury has seen a period of high growth in dairy farming in recent years, a 40% increase between 2010 and 2023. Dairy farming activity tends to have higher transport demands than dry farming, especially during the milking season when the number of dairy tanker movements increases significantly. The Fonterra's major Clandeboye Dairy Factory located within the Timaru District, there are also high transport demands associated with carting processed dairy products such as milk powder, butter and cheese from factories to distribution centres, including PrimePort Timaru.

The Timaru District has experienced modest urban growth over the last decade with an average of two housing subdivision projects completed per year. This has contributed modestly to the land transport asset portfolio (refer Sealed Pavements section of Programme Business Case). The District's operative District Plan indicates similar potential growth over time, though Resource Management Act reforms proposed by the new Government have potential to unlock new development areas/urban sprawl which could have a more significant impact on the number of new assets vested to Council. This Activity and Asset Management Plan will respond to these demand predictors in due course, and concurrently identifies asset growth planning as a key improvement activity.

3.1.5 Climate change and seasonal factors

There will be an increase of extreme weather events that will challenge traditional expectations and responses. Council will integrate the risks of climate change and mitigating actions in its infrastructure management. Timaru's climate is changing with warmer temperatures (including the warmest average temperature in autumn for the past 40 years on record in 2023, and further warmer weather expected as shown on NIWA projections, increased heavy rainfall events. We have introduced a new system to categorise lifeline infrastructure across the District, to assist with prioritisation of works during emergencies:

Priority Infrastructure Level

Critical	Essential infrastructure (hospitals, medical centres, utilities, fuel supply, food supply, transport hubs, emergency services, CDEM facilities, welfare centres), Key State Highway Detours, Strategic Links (e.g. Clandeboye/ Factory Roads), Key Freight Routes
High	High use commercial and industrial, Key tanker routes and Food Processing, Some Secondary detour routes, Access for secondary responders (contractors etc), Intertownship links (50 or more properties) (e.g Rangitata Huts, Milford Huts, Waipopo, Woodbury, Cave), Community Facilities (e.g cemeteries)
Medium	Some Secondary detour routes, Sole access (remote areas, 10 or more properties), Difficult to establish temporary access
Low	Sole access (<10 properties, close to urban areas), 4WD accessible, temporary access can be achieved easily

Implications for land transport:

- Timaru District is susceptible to infrastructure damage to bridges, roads and public utilities, along with disruption to core services during extreme weather events because of climate change.
- Coastal communities, farmland and infrastructure are also under threat due to sea level rise which will lead to increased coastal inundation. Recent flooding events in the past few years have seen damage to bridges and roads, effectively disrupting transport throughout the District and creating limited access across the Rangitata River and causing issues with coastal inundation.
- Requests for 'build back better' on all routes, or level of service updates benefitting few but impacting many. While upgrades would provide greater resilience overall, prioritisation and affordability have to be carefully considered.
- Increased reliance on remote households to be more selfsufficient for longer periods due to network outages.

3.1.6 Continual demand for levels of service improvements

In trying to meet/understand customer expectations, Timaru has consistently conducted road user satisfaction surveys for over 15 years. While we are proud of the strides made in maintaining our network's excellent condition through extra Council investments, recent surveys indicate a modest downtrend in general satisfaction with both sealed and unsealed road conditions. At the same time, condition data and monitoring activities are telling us that network condition is reasonably stable – indicating a mismatch between customer expectations and the levels of service being provided. This situation shows the difficulty of balancing ratepayer expectations today with prudent ratepayer funding utilisation across generations.

The team are working to enhance existing customer request management tools to track the nature of complaints received about the network. Initial measurements on unsealed roads have indicated that 70% of complaints received are regarding dissatisfaction with the level of service provided, as opposed to not meeting the agreed level of service, safety or faults.

3.2 Demand management

The demands identified in the previous section have been summarised, with the response identified in the table below.

Demand driver	Impact	Response	
Population (Stats NZ estimates)	Mild	Review District Plan against current network and network operating framework (yet to be developed), develop investment improvement programme i.e. Pages Road upgrade, Elm Street development, Meadows Road/Aorangi Road upgrade.	
Population (Venture Timaru estimates)	Severe	Identify opportunities to support Council Planning and Development Units, and Venture Timaru to encourage urban living in Timaru, reducing demand on urban sprawl. E.g. provide more infrastructure to support active transport/liveable streets.	
Economic/District growth	Moderate	Ensure strong asset management and prioritisation continues, formalise pavement and surfacing strategy including differential levels of service and treatment selection frameworks, explore development contributions policy.	
Transport demand	Moderate	Implement Active Transport Strategy including at least \$1m per annum delivery programme.	
Land use	Moderate	Ensure strong asset management and prioritisation continues, formalise pavement and servicing strategy including differential levels of service and treatment selection frameworks, explore development contributions policy, early engagement with consent applicants to look at maintenance/improvement agreement and co-funding.	
Climate change	Severe	Further review of critical assets and lifelines, prioritised bridge replacement and 'build back better' programme developed in collaboration with other Council units and external agencies to improve integration for community benefit.	
Increased community expectation	Moderate	Measures to align affordability with demand: Better capture of CRM data to support analysis of customer expectations, development of Council Policy to clearly define Levels of Service and what is provided, stakeholder engagement initiatives.	

4. Investment logic

Given that there had been no major change to priorities and the cyclic nature of road maintenance activities, a decision was made to refresh the previous Investment Logic Map (rather than prepare an entirely new one). This took into account changes in the Draft 2024 Government Policy Statement on Land Transport, with elected members providing input into the identification and weightings of problems affecting the network. This section covers the updated Problems, Benefits and Strategic Responses. See Figure 13.

4.1 Problem statements

This resulted in the following key problem areas being established:

Problem 1: Ageing and deteriorating network

Consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction.

Problem 2: Resilience

The roading network lacks resilience against natural anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs.

Problem 3: Safety

Road network deficiencies, inappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths and serious injuries on our roads.

Problems **Benefits** Strategic Responses Ensure holistic approach A transport network that to maintenance and meets the needs of the operation of the community and freight sector. Ageing and deteriorating transport system network 30% 45% 50% Ensure infrastructure meets current and Substantially safer transport. future resilience needs 15% and that hazard management practices Resilience are fit for purpose 20% 30% Increased network resilience 20% Implement safe systems Safety 15% 15% A transport network that Ensure transport supports sustainable urban planning integrates and regional development. people, place and 10% movement 15% Mode choice 15% An affordable network that is Raise community economically sustainable. awareness of priorities, the levels of service and 10% value we deliver

Fig. 13: Investment Logic Map – overview of the Strategic Case. The weighting of each of the problems is show in percentages. Following the update to the problem statements, the benefits of investment, KPIs and strategic responses were also reviewed.

Problem 4: Mode choice

A lack of appropriate infrastructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our community, slowing transition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments.

10%

4.1.1 Problem One: Ageing and deteriorating network

Statement: Consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction.

Cause(s) of the problem:	How the problem affects our activities and assets:	Consequences:	
 2015 changes in legislation, such as 50MAX, HPMVs, VDAM, have increased the allowable heavy vehicle weight. As a result, transport firms have invested in larger trucks and request open access to the network. Changes in farming management practices have increased the dimensions and weight of farm machinery and increased the distances these vehicles travel between farms (often on narrow 5.4m or less sealed roads). Historic trend of economic growth including increases in freight movements to and from Washdyke and Timaru Port is increasing the number of heavy vehicle movements. Supermarkets and large stores have limited local storage and utilise a 'just in time' delivery model requiring the road network to be accessible at all times. The road structure does not have sufficient capacity to withstand the current and increased loading due to very thin pavement layers. 	 Continuation and possible extension of restricted or closed routes for heavy vehicles and HPMVs. An increase in maintenance costs, renewal and rehabilitation costs, and road pavement deterioration A reduction in the level or service we can provide, reliability of the network, and resilience of the network An increase in traffic congestion, customer complaints, and vehicle operating cost (RUC) Reductions in accessibility Pavements are not built for the current vehicle demands i.e they are not fit for purpose and any rehabs must include strengthening components where we have insufficient pavement depth to meet standards, often resulting in less km renewed for available budgets. Increase in safety risks and possibly leading to increases in crash statistics. Reputational risk 	 The transport network fails to meet the needs of the community and freight sector Lack of transport network resilience 	

Key benefits of solving this problem:

- A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector
- Increased network resilience and economic growth support
Detailed Definition and evidence

Transport infrastructure in the Timaru District is ageing and was not built to handle the increasing loads of heavy traffic that we see today, driven by continued economic growth.

Despite a decline in GDP in the year end 2024, Timaru's economy has historically demonstrated a 2.7% year-on-year expansion up to June 2023, as indicated by Infometrics GDP estimates, as well as consistent increases in traffic volumes over the same period. Our economic performance is strongly influenced by our agricultural heritage, with horticulture, intensive cropping, meat and wool also playing an important role. Significant manufacturing, processing, engineering and distribution operations contribute to extensive export and domestic supply of a wide range of goods and services, supported by our freight network including PrimePort Timaru. Our reported GDP per capita (which is lower than actual GDP generated by the region, as portions of our economy that are not locally owned are accounted for in other regions) is significantly higher than the regional and national averages, however we are not funded proportionately for maintenance and renewal of transport assets. It is predicted that these economic trends will continue, with freight levels increasing in alignment.



Fig. 14: The South Island Freight Plan predicts significant growth in freight levels carried on the Canterbury transport network.

Coupled with increasing economic demands, our average pavement

thickness is not sufficient to cope with modern day traffic loads. At the time of writing, only 40% of the network is available to HPMV traffic, and 24 out of 142 recent HPMV permit requests have been declined due to bridge or pavement capacity related issues.

As the graph below shows, 50km of pavements have only 50mm of material, while the typical pavement thickness ranges from 50-130mm. When designing pavement treatments to match traffic demands today, the typical overlay depth required is 150-200mm – this helps demonstrate why we are starting to see early deterioration.



Fig. 15: Depth of pavement on sealed network.

Council have recognised the impact this has on our sealed network for a number of years, funding \$2-5M per annum above Waka Kotahi approved funding levels. While condition data is showing us that the sealed network is (just) keeping up with the pace of change, the wider network is

vulnerable to the demands of increasing economic activities, and without our activities proportionately increasing, we will continue to see deterioration of assets, compounded by:

- Recent changes in legislation, such as 50MAX, HPMVs, VDAM, increasing the allowable heavy vehicle weight.
- Changes in farming management practices, increasing the dimensions and weight of farm machinery.
- Supermarkets and large stores limiting local storage and utilising a 'just in time' delivery model requiring the road network to be accessible at all times.

Council were pleased to receive additional MOR funding for 23/24 and hope this continues.

Our pavements have a 30 year design life as per Waka Kotahi guidance, and for the past 5 years we have renewed approximately 8km (or 1%) of the sealed network each year. Prior to this we renewed 0.05% of the network each year and were seeing increasing network deficiencies, requiring more reactive maintenance.

At current rate of investment/replacement it will take us 100 years to renew the existing sealed network. Assuming no drastic shifts in traffic demand over the next 10 years, maintaining our current level of renewals should hold the tide of deterioration issues, but won't solve the issue long term. Any drop in renewals budget or level of service would see increase asset degradation over time and increase the need for reactive maintenance (and associated expenditure).

It should be noted that poor asset condition and maintenance works

impact on the safety of the network, reliability of the network for freight, increased vehicle operating costs and increased emissions.

Case study – Badham Road

Badham Road (pictured below) is part of the freight route for milk tankers to and from Fonterra Clandeboye Dairy Factory – the largest milk production facility in the South Island. It is also an access route to a strategically significant gravel producing quarry. The final 2km was reconstructed in 2021 in response to significant deterioration caused by traffic weights and volumes.



Fig. 16: Badham Road Rehabilitation Project

4.1.2 Problem Two: Resilience

Statement: The roading network lacks resilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs.				
Cause(s) of the problem:	How the problem affects our activities and assets:	Consequences:		
 Increased frequency of extreme and adverse weather events. Exposure of the network to known hazards and risks e.g. flood zones Lack of alternate routes and/or restricted access across the network, particularly in rural areas Lack of integration between transport assets, land use, District planning and other infrastructure Lack of braided river maintenance in rated and non-rated river Districts by Environment Canterbury 	 Unavailability of the network during extreme and adverse weather events Damage to infrastructure/ transport assets with significant costs to remedy Loss of connection to isolated communities Increased safety risk e.g. where people attempt access through unsafe conditions Accelerated deterioration of defects associated with poor/inadequate drainage (saturated pavements) Cost, efficiency and reputational disbenefits due to lack of integrated planning between the public and private sector Risk that other works (general maintenance, resealing, rehabs, projects) are unable to be undertaken or completed on time. Increased stream training required around structures that doesn't last Longer term closures on low volume roads where there is alternative access (i.e. Clay Road). 	 Transport network unable to meet the needs of the community or freight sector (increased/unreliable travel time, loss of access to/operation of essential services) Lack of network resilience Increased costs, not sustainable within current funding constraints Increased isolation for longer duration Lack of delivery for essential services such as food and health Significant failure of bridge approaches. 		
Key benefits of solving this problem:				

- A transport sector that meets the needs of the community and freight sector
- Increased network resilience
- An affordable network that is economically sustainable

Detailed Definition and Evidence

The Timaru District faces increasing vulnerability to a combination of natural and anthropogenic hazards. These manifest in decreased accessibility and rising costs for maintenance and recovery efforts. Several key factors contribute to this problem, including the heightened frequency of extreme weather events, exposure of the network to known hazards, limited alternate routes, and a lack of integration between transport assets, land use, District Planning, and other infrastructure.

Natural hazards

Climate change projections show that the Canterbury region can expect to see warmer temperatures over time, increased frequency of extreme weather events, drought and sea level rises. These changes are likely to exacerbate natural hazards such as flooding, wildfires and wind damage.

Our network is particularly vulnerable to flooding, coastal erosion and slips, and the impacts are particularly acute in rural areas due to a lack of alternate routes and travel distances to townships and urban centres. Rainfall events in 2021 and 2022 caused widespread surface flooding and

Summary of climate change projections for Canterbury by 2100



Fig. 17: Summary of climate change projections for Canterbury

consequential damage to our network, requiring ongoing work and repairs and placing significant pressure on capacity and resources to respond. The accelerated deterioration of defects associated with poor or inadequate drainage, such as saturated pavements, compounds the problem. The financial burden of repairing and maintaining the network increases as these vulnerabilities persist.

Recovery costs over the past three years have been in excess of \$8.5m, an over 500% increase on costs from climate related events ten years previous. The impact of these events on contractor and staff workloads is also increasingly prolonged – when the 2022 flood event occurred, our maintenance contractor was still engaged in repairs from the previous year's flood.



Fig. 18: Emergency works costs 2012/13 - 2022/23

A key risk area for the District is the overlap of our transport network with Canterbury's braided river network. With increased weather intensity, we are seeing more movement of the braided rivers and a greater need for more stream training works than would be required by our other regional counterparts.

At a regional level, there are many rivers and therefore crossings that do not sit within a rating district, meaning there is a huge lack of general river training maintenance,



Fig. 19: Ferry Road – Arundel – During the 2019 flood event that closed all connecting bridges across the Rangitata River and temporarily severed the south island in two, the Rangitata River flow diverted onto road reserve and forced the abandonment of a large section of Ferry Road.

impacting resilience of our network at these locations, with no detours available.

Recently we have seen that untrained river flows are outflanking many bridges on the network, meaning the bridge only spans a small portion of the actual waterway. The result is high exposure during future flood events and increased risk to the resilience of this infrastructure. Te Moana River offers a prime example, where one crossing point at School Road (a significant detour route for SH79), has recently lost an abutment due to lack of river training. Many bridges on the Rangitata River are nearing end of life and have significant detours. As witnessed in December 2019, the loss of these lifelines can sever the South Island for long durations, causing health and food security concerns for the lower South Island (the centralisation of packing warehouses for food supply in Christchurch also contributes to this issue).

Our team is working to identify a strategy for prioritization of local road lifeline assets to support improved resiliency during significant future events.

Anthropogenic hazards

The Land Transport Unit undertakes advanced asset management, considering the strategic and operational links between our assets, land use planning and assets belonging to other utilities providers. While this positions us to undertake transportation planning and projects with maximum coordination, efficiency and benefit, our existing network is vulnerable to changes in demand caused by private land use/productivity changes. Without scalable development contribution funding, we are also lacking the means to fund new infrastructure associated with development – causing gaps in resiliency on the network and downstream impacts on network safety. Utilities works and subsequent reinstatement can also considerably reduce the life of our assets and contribute to community dissatisfaction. We have put considerable effort into developing a backfill and reinstatement guide for industry and have upscaled the monitoring and compliance work we undertake around reinstatement works, but ongoing attention and industry education is needed.



Fig. 20: Waihi Terrace, Geraldine - poor reinstatement jobs reduce the life of roading assets.

4.1.3 Problem Three: Safety

Cause(s) of the problem:	How the problem affects our activities and assets:	Consequences:
 Driver behaviour and attitudes Inadequate signage, markings, road dimensions, structure and composition, pavement faults or roadside hazards Law enforcement on local roads Restrictive Road to Zero funding resulting in fewer rural network improvements. 	 A continuing increase in fatal and serious injury crashes, with corresponding increase in social costs Failure to meet road to zero targets Poor attitudes to speed management changes Demands for action at individual locations following crashes, as opposed to a network wide strategic approach. 	 Reduced transport safety Negative perception of Timaru roads and roading management Increased death in our community.

Detailed Definition and Evidence

Timaru experiences more than its fair share of death and serious injury crashes, and despite our commitment to Government's Road to Zero strategy, crash rates have continued to climb in recent years.

Following a peak of 29 crashes in 2018/19, numbers were declining over 2019/20 and 2020/21, but both 2021/22 and 2022/23 have seen increases in the number of crashes.



Fig. 21: Crash numbers in the Timaru District 2009/10 – 2022/23



Fig. 22 Crash rate per billion VKT in the Timaru District

We are continually finding that the same factors are contributing to crashes year on year, and that certain demographics are more at risk than others. The top five contributors to crashes in the District are:

- Alcohol or drugs
- Road position
- Loss of control
- Inappropriate speed
- Not seeing another party until too late.

Male drivers aged 15-29 are overrepresented in nearly all crash types.



Fig. 23: the vehicle involved in the August 2021 crash at Seadown/Meadows Road intersection, in which five Timaru teenagers were killed.

For almost two decades Timaru District Council has partnered with the Waimate and Mackenzie District Councils, Waka Kotahi – NZ Transport

Agency, NZ Police and the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC) to form the South Canterbury Road Safety Coordinating Committee. The committee is charged with responding to the need for coordinated engineering, education and enforcement initiatives to address road safety issues and achieve Government's Vision Zero targets.

While there is good community awareness of road safety activity, there is a continued need to generate awareness that we all have individual contributions to make to improving road safety. Developing and undertaking targeted programmes or work to address known problem areas is a continued focus and a balanced proactive programme has been supplied to Waka Kotahi in the Road Safety Promotion funding bid for the South Canterbury Councils.

4.1.4 Problem Three: Mode choice

Statement: A lack of appropriate infrastructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our community, slowing transition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments.

Cause(s) of the problem:	How the problem affects our activities and assets:	Consequences:
 Changing demographics Disestablishment of scheduled public bus services, replaced by on demand public transport trial Lack of connected infrastructure for walking, biking and other mobility modes in both rural and urban areas Changes in technology (increase in uptake of electric vehicles and e-bikes) Distance and lack of public/active transport infrastructure between the main urban centre of Timaru, and smaller/rural townships Uncertainty of the continuation of MyWay and limited operational hours of this service. 	 Lack of access for mobility modes and members of the community with disabilities Community severance – lack of connection within and between townships and urban centres Slow uptake in active modes of transport Reliance on light vehicle transport Missed opportunity to leverage value proposition of active transport for urban development Redundancy of existing public transport infrastructure/ opportunity to refresh to meet current and future needs Missed opportunity to leverage technology 	 Transport network does not support sustainable urban and regional development, or transition to a lower carbon transport system Transport network does not meet the changing needs of the community
	advances to increase active transport uptake	

Key benefits of solving this problem:

- A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector
- A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development
- A transport network that supports a lower carbon transport system.

Detailed Definition and Evidence

Timaru is a regional district with communities dispersed across the main urban centre of Timaru, the smaller townships of Geraldine, Pleasant Point and Temuka; as well as a significant rural cohort.

Historically, transport infrastructure has favoured light vehicle use and investment in multi-modal infrastructure has been limited. With changes in our communities occurring alongside the stimulus to transition to a lower carbon transport system, there is a need for investment in new infrastructure that enables greater transport choice for our communities.

Timaru District has a higher than average ageing population compared to all of New Zealand, showing a projected increase of close to 30% of seniors aged 65+ by 2053. At the same time, ethnic diversity in our communities continues to increase, with increases in refugee and immigrant populations in recent years also.

Addressing transportation challenges is a critical concern for Timaru's ageing population, stemming from factors such as the loss of ability to drive, the absence of a spouse or partner who used to drive, diminishing mobility, and limited public transport options. There is an escalating demand for robust transport infrastructure to facilitate alternative mobility solutions and enhance accessibility to public transportation. Concurrently, there is continuing and growing support for the development of pedestrian and cycling pathways throughout the District. The advent of e-bikes has created new possibilities for older individuals, indicating a sustained need for additional cycling trails and tracks, as people continue to live longer, maintain better fitness, and remain capable for extended periods.

Increases in the number of refugee families in the Timaru District also poses opportunities for the transport system to be responsive to changing community needs. Large number of refugees to the Timaru District are children and have a need for safe and efficient travel through and around urban centres. Refugee families often face barriers in terms of private vehicle transport so walking and biking infrastructure can help to increase mobility, access, and participation within our community, especially and including access to urban centres, parks and reserves.

Council funds nearly \$2 million per annum for renewal of the footpath network: this has enabled a timely renewal of the asset and

encourages uptake of short active journeys, however Timaru's existing walking and cycling infrastructure is disconnected and does not enable safe, active mobility to and from key destinations or between townships. This results in a reliance on vehicle transport and low use of active modes. There is a significant opportunity to design an on and off-road integrated active transport system for the District, with defined priorities and projects, to develop a genuine alternative to travelling by car – this is the aim of an



Fig. 24: Lack of cycling infrastructure causes uncomfortable tension between active transport users and vehicles.

Active Transport Strategy refresh being undertaken by Council in 2023.





Fig. 25: Latest road user survey results show us that we are not meeting targets for the proportion of residents who regularly cycle in the District.

A trial of the MyWay by Metro on demand public transport service commenced in Timaru in 2019, and has subsequently replaced all fixed route bus services. The innovative service uses app technology and smart scheduling to deliver ride share services in urban Timaru. Rather than using fixed bus stop locations, the technology enables pick up from anywhere in the city, even a driveway to driveway service for the mobility impaired. MyWay has been highly successful, seeing public service patronage continue to grow in Timaru far above national levels, even during the COVID-19 pandemic. It has increased accessibility across the network but also requires Council to reconsider what infrastructure is required to support public transport (removal of fixed route services has rendered many



Fig. 26: Parklet structure for the MyWay service, funded by the Transport Choices programme.

of our District's existing bus shelters redundant). An opportunity to trial a modern shelter structure via the Transport Choices programme in 2023 has been successful and helped to lift the profile of the service.



Fig. 27: Port Loop Road – cycleway trial funded by the Streets for People programme. This project supports safer access for cyclists in the Port area which is traditionally dominated by heavy vehicles.

4.2 Benefits

In response to the Benefits identified in the Investment Logic Map (Figure 14), the following Measures and Targets have been identified (measures with an asterisk* are compulsory DIA measures; shaded measures are included in Council's Long Term Plan):

Benefit	Measures	Targets
A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector	Resident satisfaction Does the transport network meet your needs? Is our level of service for maintenance about right, too low or too high?	Across the network – 60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs Sealed – 60% think maintenance is about right or too high Unsealed – 50% think maintenance is about right or too high
	Response to customer service requests*	70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days*
	Road condition – Average quality of ride on sealed local road network % smooth travel exposure index *	Average Smooth Travel Exposure Index on all sealed district roads – 92%*
	Resurfacing of road network*	6% of the sealed road network is resurfaced annually*
	# bridges that allow Class 1 loading	No increase to the number of bridges that are weight restricted.
	# bridges that are capable of HPMV loading	Maintain the current number of bridges capable of HPMV loading
	% of network in acceptable condition/for which failure is predicted within 5 years (using MSD data)	Indicative targets: 95% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition 5% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years
	Rehabilitation of sealed road network	1% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually

Benefit	Measures	Targets
Substantially safer transport	Resident satisfaction - with safety of road network (annual resident survey) - Road safety awareness	85% residents believe the road network is safe 60% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements
	Road fatalities and serious injury crashes*	Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*
	Implementation of Delineation Strategy	Delineation Programme focus areas completed as per programme.
	Development and implementation of Speed Management Plan	Speed limit changes implemented as per programme.
	Implementation of TDC actions in South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan	Projects completed as per programme.
Benefit	Measures	Targets
Increased network resilience	Critical routes identified and criticality assessment completed for network assets on these routes, building a resilience works programme. (2024-2027 only)	Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
	Resilience works programme implementation (maintenance and upgrades) (2027 -)	Projects completed as per programme.
	Implementation of roadside drainage programme	Projects completed as per programme.
	Continuity of travel during emergency events	Targets to be developed.

Benefit	Measures	Targets
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development	 <u>Resident satisfaction</u> Does walking (footpaths), biking and mobility infrastructure meet your needs? Does provision of car parking meet your needs? 	Across the network - 60% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs 75% of residents are satisfied that access to Council provided car parking meets their needs

Resident satisfaction Is our level of service for maintenance for footpaths and biking assets about right, too low or too high?	Footpaths – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high Biking – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high
Footpath condition*	75% of footpaths to be average or better condition*
Footpath network resurfaced	4% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually
Urban walking programme – identification of key connector routes and associated footpath upgrades programme	Projects implemented as per programme.
Percentage of residents using sustainable transport	50% of residents regularly walk, 30% of residents regularly cycle and 5% of residents use public transport
School travel plans completed or reviewed annually	1 school travel plan completed or reviewed annually
Delivery of active transport strategy for District	Projects implemented as per programme.
Completion of new or upgraded land transport infrastructure, or maintenance, associated with new urban, commercial, industrial development in the District.	Projects completed as per local road improvements programme.

Benefit	Measures	Targets
An affordable network that is economically sustainable	<u>Resident satisfaction</u> % residents that feel level of service is about right % residents that would support increased expenditure to improve the level of service	60% satisfied that LOS is about right or too high No target for supporting increased expenditure.
	Number of LOS related CRMs	Targets to be developed once baseline determined.
	Spend against budget/delivery of programme	Projects/BAU delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

4.3 Strategic Responses

Taking the Investment Logic Map a step further, the Strategic Responses have been developed into five focus areas, Figure 28 showing which activities apply to each response.



52

5. Levels of Service

5.1 Levels of Service Overview

The AMP sets out to match the levels of service that assets provide with the expectations of customers, known financial, technical and legislative constraints and with the benefits outlined in the investment logic map for Land Transport Activities (see Figure 14). We strive to demonstrate to our customers that the services we provide are being delivered in the most effective manner, our implementation of strong asset management practices enable us to:

- Understand available options for level of service, including requirements
- Understand minimum life cycle (long term) costs for an agreed level of service
- Better understand and forecast asset related management options and costs
- Manage risk of asset failure
- Improve decision making based on costs and benefits of alternatives
- Provide clear justification for forward works programmes and funding requirements
- Improve transparency over the use of public resources
- Improve customer understanding and organisational reputation

This section of the AMP presents the updated levels of service for the range of significant assets the Council operates on the community's behalf. It outlines:

• A service statement – a short definitive statement explaining the level of service provided

- How we measure performance the measures used within each key service area including performance targets
- The contribution of the service to the strategic benefits sought in the investment logic map.

Subsequent sections of the AMP (in the Programme Business Case) outline for each asset/activity type:

- How we provide the service the principal means by which we achieve the provision of the service
- Service standards the levels of service the customer can expect
- Response standards the type and level of response that can be expected from a request for service
- How much the service costs the net operating and capital costs and rates requirements for each activity.

Further consideration of options will follow to vary the level of service reported therein, ultimately resulting in the presentation of a series of possible options for future maintenance or improvement.

TDC is committed to achieving a balanced level of service that prioritises both enhancing the transport network and maintaining its condition, all while being mindful of affordability.



Fig 29: Levels of service, funding and customer expectations – we strive to achieve levels of service that align with network and national priorities, and that are achievable within the available funding envelope. We are seeing increasingly that customer expectations for levels of service are greater than what is affordable for the District.

While our roads and urban streets consistently meet nationally accepted standards and often achieve positive Smooth Travel Exposure (STE) results across the network, we recognize that STE is not the sole indicator of actual road condition. In response, we've made substantial investments in the past 3-6 years, employing advanced techniques like High-Speed Data Capture, comprehensive fault inspections, Multi-Speed Deflectometer testing, Falling

Weight Deflectometer testing, and enhanced visual condition assessments conducted by independent experts. These insights are then analysed using JunoViewer modelling, helping us to develop deeper and more nuanced understanding compared to historical DTIMS data.

Our commitment extends to providing adequate bridges, culverts, surface water channels, streetlights in urban areas, and clear signage and markings to ensure an efficient and accessible road network. Urban streets and surrounding areas are kept clean, and street furniture is maintained in usable condition.

Furthermore, our renewal of roads and bridges are constructed to a standard that ensures a level of safety acceptable for all road users. We remain dedicated to creating safe, accessible, and efficient footpaths that cater to pedestrians and mobility users, reflecting our holistic approach to transportation infrastructure.

5.2 Legislative Requirements

The Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) specifies mandatory performance measures that should be reported on each year. We have incorporated these measures into levels of service where applicable.

5.3 Customer Expectations

There are a wide range of customers and stakeholders. These include rate payers and residents through to the various government agencies and other councils involved in land transport.

Council's knowledge of customer expectations is based on:

- Road user surveys (quarterly)
- Consultation via Long Term Plan process
- Engagement on specific projects
- Customer requests (CRMs)
- Feedback from education campaigns

5.4 Stakeholder Consultation Process

The Council's priorities and the quality of services we provide are determined through discussions with stakeholders and the community and linked to indications given through Te Ringa Maimoa and ONF, this occurs during the comprehensive review of our Long-Term Plan every three years. Given the significant scope of the funding request to maintain existing service levels, it is probable that further and more in-depth discussions with elected representatives and the community will be necessary. This situation arises due to the pattern observed in previous rounds of the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP), where Waka Kotahi has not consistently allocated sufficient funds to meet the current needs of Timaru District Council community while also safeguarding these assets for the benefit of future generations.

We were pleased to receive additional 2023/24 MOR funding from Waka Kotahi in December 2023 and it is our hope this funding can be sustained.

5.5 Road user survey results

Road user survey results for 2022/23 indicate that customers are satisfied that:

- The road network is efficient and safe
- The quality of major roads is sufficient
- Active transport, street furniture and street lighting provision is satisfactory.

Survey results also consistently show that road safety education campaign awareness is increasing and that there is growing use of active and public transport modes. That said, recent survey results are showing a decline in community satisfaction with road maintenance (both on the sealed and unsealed networks), and a decline in overall satisfaction that the road network meets their needs. These results are somewhat at odds with the actual condition of our network, highlighting what we consider a mismatch between customer expectations and the levels of service we are funded to provide. Ongoing education is needed to help bridge this gap.

Verbatim survey records also indicate that the deteriorating condition of State Highway 1 through Timaru is having a considerable bearing on the survey results for local roads.

5.6 Levels of Service Statements, including changes from 2021 AMP

Following update of our investment logic map, our level of service statements have been refreshed to ensure alignment. The table below summarises the changes.

New LOS Statements	2021 AMP LOS Statements	Commentary
Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	Roads are designed and maintained to community expectations	Consolidation of level of service statements to reflect network view.
	Roads and bridges are fit for purpose and provide for comfortable and efficient travel	Less reliance on community expectations as sole measure for provision and maintenance of the network.
	Car parks are available, fit for purpose and easy to access	
Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads	Roading works and road safety initiatives help promote district road safety and awareness	Wording change to reflect shift to Vision Zero model/thinking
The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events		<i>New level of service statement in alignment with benefit sought for the network – improved resilience.</i>
Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	Footpaths are safe, well designed and maintained	Consolidation of level of service statements to reflect network view.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Sustainable transport options are facilitated and provided	
Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth		New level of service statement in alignment with benefit sought for the network – a transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.
Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.		New level of service statement in alignment with benefit sought for the network – affordable, economically sustainable transport network.

5.7 Levels of Service measures and link to benefits sought

The following table shows how the Levels of Service measures and targets link to the benefits sought (measures with an asterisk* are compulsory DIA measures; shaded measures are included in Council's Long Term Plan)

Benefits	Measures	Targets	Proposed 2024 Level of Service Statement(s)
A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector	<u>Resident satisfaction</u> Does the transport network meet your needs? Is our level of service for maintenance about right, too low or too high?	Across the network - 60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs Sealed – 60% think maintenance is about right or too high Unsealed – 50% think maintenance is about right or too high	Rural and urban transport networks are designed to road user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
	Response to customer service requests*	70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days*	
	Road condition - Average quality of ride on sealed local road network % smooth travel exposure index *	Average Smooth Travel Exposure Index on all sealed district roads – 92%*	
	Resurfacing of road network*	6% of the sealed road network is resurfaced annually*	
	# bridges that allow Class 1 loading	No increase to the number of bridges that are weight restricted.	
	# bridges that are capable of HPMV loading	Maintain the current number of bridges capable of HPMV loading	
	% of network in acceptable condition/for which failure is predicted within 5 years (using MSD data)	Indicative targets: 95% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition 5% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years	
	Rehabilitation of sealed road network	1% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually	

Benefits	Measures	Targets	Level of Service Statement(s)
Substantially safer transport	Resident satisfaction - with safety of road network (annual resident survey) - Road safety awareness	85% residents believe the road network is safe 60% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements	Road safety initiatives (engineering and education) build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads.
	Road fatalities and serious injury crashes*	Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*	
	Implementation of Delineation Strategy	Delineation Programme focus areas completed as per programme.	
	Development and implementation of Speed Management Plan	Speed limit changes implemented as per programme.	
	Implementation of TDC actions in South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan	Projects completed as per programme.	
Benefits	Measures	Targets	Level of Service Statement(s)
Increased network resilience	Critical routes identified and criticality assessment completed for network assets on these routes, building a resilience works programme. (2024-2027 only)	Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.	The unexpected outages/emergency events. transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from
	Resilience works programme implementation (maintenance and upgrades) (2027 -)	Projects completed as per programme.	
	Implementation of roadside drainage programme.	Projects completed as per programme.	
	Continuity of travel during emergency events.	Targets to be developed.	

Benefits	Measures	Targets	Level of Service Statement(s)
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development	Resident satisfaction Does walking (footpaths), biking and mobility and infrastructure meet your needs? Does provision of car parking meet your needs?	Across the network - 60% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs 75% of residents are satisfied that access to Council provided car parking meets their needs	Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
	<u>Resident satisfaction</u> Is our level of service for maintenance for footpaths and biking assets about right, too low or too high?	Footpaths – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high Biking – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high	
	Footpath condition*	75% of footpaths to be average or better condition*	
	Footpath network resurfaced	4% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually	
	Urban walking programme – identification of key connector routes and associated footpath upgrades programme	Projects implemented as per programme	
	Percentage of residents using sustainable transport	50% of residents regularly walk, 30% of residents regularly cycle and 5% of residents use public transport	
	School travel plans completed or reviewed annually	1 school travel plan completed or reviewed annually	
	Delivery of active transport strategy for District	Projects implemented as per programme	
	Completion of new or upgraded land transport infrastructure, or maintenance, associated with new urban, commercial, industrial development in the District	Projects completed as per local road improvements programme	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth.

Benefits	Measures	Targets	Level of Service Statement	
An affordable network that is economically sustainable	<u>Resident satisfaction</u> % residents that feel level of service is about right % residents that would support increased expenditure to improve the level of service	60% satisfied that LOS is about right or too high No target for supporting increased expenditure	Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	
	Number of LOS related CRMs	Targets to be developed once baseline determined		
	Spend against budget/delivery of programme	Projects/BAU delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget		

6. Cost Implications and Funding and Delivery Strategy

6.1 Funding overview

The funding proposal outlined in this AMP responds and aligns to the Draft GPS 2024, along with a range of other national, regional and local strategic drivers. Timaru District Council has long acknowledged roading as a critical enabler for our District and previous Long Term Plans have recognised maintenance and capital expenditure priorities in response.

Funding for maintenance and resilience have emerged as local priorities for several funding cycles and we are pleased to see this recognised on a national scale. Budget allocation for the maintenance of our network has faced constraints over an extended period, and there is a developing body of evidence demonstrating the impact this has on the future affordability of our network. This is not exclusive to local roads - insufficient maintenance and improvements on State Highways passing through our towns has disgruntled our communities and we are consistently seeing advanced pavement failure on parts of the network adjoining State Highways. Despite having to adhere to Waka Kotahi regulations that necessitate higher payments to our contractors, the agency struggles to cover even the basic inflationary costs from previous funding cycles. Council has responded to this by consistently allocating \$2-5 million annually beyond the approved Waka Kotahi funding levels. This extra funding has enabled us to begin addressing the maintenance backlog on our network (refer Programme Business Case - Sealed Pavements section), but any reduction in funding will slow progress and reduce the level of service we can provide to ratepayers.

We believe that a lack of consideration for network context in the funding allocation process has broadened the investment gap. For example, the rural and industrial segments of our network are critical to local and national GDP, and as explained previously are also particularly affected by economic activity, namely heavy truck movements. We proactively target investment into these areas to ensure the efficiency of key freight routes, but the strategic importance of key routes is not matched by proportionate NLTP funding. We advocate strongly for the funding discussion to be more nuanced, considering the tangible investment impacts and budgetary requirements for different Councils, their track records of delivery and criticality of network segments to the national economy. We look forward to the opportunity to receive additional funding earmarked for maintenance and resilience.

The Draft GPS presents further opportunities to achieve better systemwide alignment, and transition to longer funding cycles. Timaru District Council is a high performer in terms of cost efficiency and we utilise innovation and tailored maintenance approaches where possible to extend the impact of our investment. As this AMP demonstrates, we operate within a complex investment system and consider there are several pinch-points where better system-wide alignment would greatly support our efficiency and effectiveness. Longer funding cycles (and alignment between national, regional and local funding cycles) would provide great predictability, enable more effective long-term planning and implementation of strategic initiatives that are often sidelined by political cycles. Our investment approach always takes a long term view, but funding has a short term focus, not always aligning with what is best for our assets, customers and continuous service delivery. We consider that investment in land transport nationally needs a more sustainable approach.

By securing funding for our full transport programme, we aspire to collaborate with government agencies, local communities, and stakeholders to forge a safer and more cohesive transportation landscape that reflects the core tenets of the Draft GPS. The Draft budget outlined below provides for:

• Continued proactive maintenance and capital investment in core transport assets, ensuring safe and efficient connections within

our communities, both for freight and the everyday user

- Increases in maintenance and renewals in some areas to improve resilience on key routes and address areas of the network where we are seeing accelerated deterioration
- Continued strengthening of asset management activities, enabling further efficiencies to be identified and deepening of the evidence base to inform future investment decisions
- An innovative and engaging road safety promotion programme to complement engineering improvements and reduce the level of harm we continue to see on our roads.

We include a summary of current asset valuations and depreciation, noting that Council partially funds depreciation, with the assumption that NZ Transport Agency will also provide financial assistance for renewals activities.

6.2 Finance summary

6.2.1 Operating Expenditure

GPS Expenditure	w/c	//C W/C description	Activity Breakdown	Preferred programme costs	Impact summary		
reporting line				2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Maintain	111	Sealed pavement maintenance	Total Cost	\$1,603,953.00	\$1,633,354.00	\$1,662,754.00	Ongoing optimised resili service maintained for r satisfaction retained at o
	112	Unsealed pavement maintenance	Total Cost	\$703,775.00	\$716,676.00	\$729,576.00	Ongoing optimised resil service maintained for r satisfaction retained at
	113	Routine drainage maintenance	Total Cost	\$982,012.00	\$1,000,013.00	\$1,018,013.00	Historically, rural roadin usual, but these are no l we face. Water remains and insufficient investm over time. In rural areas installed, largely due to However, recent trials ir significantly improved w Increased funding alloca effectively. Will enable s assess their condition. T accuracy of our replacer of our road network and and channel replacement replacements, evolving s requirements mean that where no devices were l With the increasing freq that water is rapidly mo into the receiving enviro safety. Additionally, an e about the need for bern road durability, less pot Quantifying past reactiv future programming. By interventions, we can m current and future need and the safety of our co

lience and smooth travel on the network. High level of rural community and key freight routes, community current levels.

ience and smooth travel on the network. High level of rural community and key freight routes, community current levels.

ng maintenance practices have focused on business as longer sufficient to address the growing challenges the top cause of road pavement failure, potholes, nent in drainage has only exacerbated these issues s, lower levels of roadside drainage were traditionally landowner concerns about berm preservation. nvolving early spraying of berm shoulders have vater runoff with fewer complaints from landowners. ation, ables these challenges to be addressed more starting CCTV inspection program of rural culverts to This will enable us to improve the efficiency and ment program, directly supporting both the resilience d the safety of road users. While the need for kerb nt has been reduced through large-scale block stormwater management plans and consenting t our previous approach to stormwater treatment historically installed—is no longer acceptable. quency of intense weather events, we must ensure oved through secondary flow channels and discharged onment to maintain both road integrity and public education program will help inform the general public n excavation and how this work supports long-term holes, and performance.

ve and programmed works is also critical in informing y assessing the historic levels of investment and hore effectively plan and allocate resources to meet ds, enhancing both the resilience of our infrastructure ommunity.

	114	Structures maintenance	Total Cost	\$750,000.00	\$766,500.00	\$784,125.00	Ongoing optimised resili will remain open, ongoir impact on road safety, n budgets, ongoing access current levels.
	124	Cycle path maintenance	Total cost	\$60,000.00	\$61,320.00	\$62,730.00	Good condition on footp accessibility. Capacity to network extension proje across the District. Corre reduce transport emission
	125	Footpath maintenance	Total cost	\$400,000.00	\$400,000.00	\$400,000.00	and support increased c network will also offer to of our communities ope opportunities. Opportun benefit of the District.
	140	Minor events	Total cost	\$-	\$-	\$513.00	This option will support and also will support SW there will be a reduction available LTP budgets, w
Operate	121	Environmental maintenance	Total Cost	\$1,360,000.00	\$1,439,600.00	\$1,502,810.00	
	122	Network services maintenance	Total Cost	\$1,230,000.00	\$1,263,000.00	\$1,297,898.00	Increased driver awaren smart use of warning sig
	123	Network operations	Total Cost	\$270,000.00	\$270,000.00	\$270,000.00	Consistency with our Ao strategy. We would not reductions as per Gover
	131	Rail level crossing warning devices maintenance	Total cost	\$70,000.00	\$71,540.00	\$73,185.00	of traffic signal failure of reliability and safety wh
Road safety	151	Network and asset management Road safety promotion	Network management (incl inspections) Total Cost	\$2,250,000.00	\$2,338,000.00	\$2,429,520.00	TDC maintains strong da continuous improvemen practices and demand m data). This includes cond monitoring. Road user e demands and understan Improved road safety av
				\$778,050.00	\$778,050.00	\$778,050.00	

lience of the network, lifelines and route alternatives ing accessibility for rural community, no negative no major impact on alternate route pavement s to utilities, community satisfaction retained at

path network maintained, providing continued o react to maintenance issues. Steady delivery of ects to develop a genuine alternative to vehicle travel esponding increase in active transport use will help to ions supporting Govt's emissions reductions targets community wellbeing. Extension of active transport transport choice to transport disadvantaged segments ening new employment and entertainment nity to leverage cycle tourism for the economic

BAU level of service across most maintenance activity WMP compliance. Due to increasing contract costs, n in maintenance in street garden plots to meet which could drive community dissatisfaction.

ness of upcoming road hazards through increased but gnage, road marking and other delineation options. oraki neighbours with the roll out of the delineation t be able to fund the reversal of "blanket" speed limit rnments Draft Speed Limit Setting Rule. Reduced risk on key urban routes ensuring consistent travel time nen using the intersections.

ata confidence and information systems with nts over time, supporting robust asset management nodelling (future programmes informed by accurate dition assessment data, deterioration modelling and education continues, to bridge the gap between nding affordability.

wareness and reduction in DSIs on our road network.



Operational increase required for Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget compared to approved 2023/24 Council Budget



Fig. 30: Operational increase required in NLTP funding to meet Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget (compared to annual average previously approved NLTP funding)

Fig. 31: Operational increase required for Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget compared to approved 2023/24 Council budget

6.2.2 Capital Expenditure

MOR Funding

GPS Expenditure W/C W/C description Activity Breakdown Preference Preference Activity Breakdown Prefe				Preferred programme	Preferred programme			
				20	24/25	2025/26 2026/27	-	
Renew	211	Unsealed road metalling	Total cost	\$605,574.00	\$616,674.00	\$627,775.00	Ongoing optimised of service maintain community satisfa	
	212	Sealed road resurfacing	Total cost	\$3,993,517.00	\$4,066,718.00	\$4,139,919.00	Ongoing optimised of service maintain community satisfa	
	213	Drainage renewals	Total cost	\$818,344.00	\$833,344.00	\$848,344.00	While the need fo through large-scal plans and consent stormwater treatr longer acceptable accuracy of our re resilience of our re	
							Quantifying past r future programmi interventions, we current and future infrastructure and	
	214	Sealed road pavement rehabilitation	Total cost	\$4,342,949.00	\$4,422,555.00	\$4,502,161.00	Ongoing optimised of service maintain community satisfa	
	215	Structures component replacements	Total cost	\$650,000.00	\$664,300.00	\$680,225.00	Ongoing optimised will remain open, impact on road sa budgets, ongoing current levels.	
	216	Bridge and structures renewals	Total cost	\$1,875,000.00	\$2,067,990.00	\$1,459,868.00	Ongoing optimised will remain open, impact on road sa budgets, ongoing current levels.	
	221	Environmental renewals	Total cost	\$-	\$255,500.00	\$261,625.00	Will support comp	
	222	Traffic services renewals	Total cost	\$1,000,000.00	\$715,400.00	\$523,250.00	Renewal of key tra routes.	

ed resilience and smooth travel on the network. High level ined for rural community and key freight routes, action retained at current levels.

ed resilience and smooth travel on the network. High level ined for rural community and key freight routes, action retained at current levels.

or kerb and channel replacement has been reduced le block replacements, evolving stormwater management ting requirements mean that our previous approach to ment—where no devices were historically installed—is no e. Funding will enable us to improve the efficiency and eplacement program, directly supporting both the road network and the safety of road users.

reactive and programmed works is also critical in informing ing. By assessing the historic levels of investment and can more effectively plan and allocate resources to meet e needs, enhancing both the resilience of our d the safety of our community.

ed resilience and smooth travel on the network. High level ined for rural community and key freight routes, action retained at current levels.

ed resilience of the network, lifelines and route alternatives ongoing accessibility for rural community, no negative afety, no major impact on alternate route pavement access to utilities, community satisfaction retained at

ed resilience of the network, lifelines and route alternatives ongoing accessibility for rural community, no negative afety, no major impact on alternate route pavement access to utilities, community satisfaction retained at

pliance with stormwater management plans.

affic signals to reduce risk of traffic signal failure on urban

GPS Expenditure reporting line	W/C	W/C description	Activity Breakdown	Preferred programme			Impact Summary	
				2024/2	5	2025/26	2026/27	
	224	Cycle path renewal	Total cost	\$50,000.00	\$51,100.00	\$52,325.00		Good condition on accessibility. Capa network extension
	225	Footpath renewal	Total cost	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,044,000.00	\$2,093,000.0	00	travel across the D help to reduce tran targets and support transport network disadvantaged seg entertainment opp economic benefit

n footpath network maintained, providing continued acity to react to maintenance issues. Steady delivery of n projects to develop a genuine alternative to vehicle District. Corresponding increase in active transport use will ansport emissions supporting Govt's emissions reductions ort increased community wellbeing. Extension of active k will also offer transport choice to transport gments of our communities opening new employment and

oportunities. Opportunity to leverage cycle tourism for the of the District.



Capital increase required for Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget compared

Capital increase required in NLTP funding to meet Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget (compared to annual average previously approved NLTP funding)



Fig. 32: Capital increase required for Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget compared to approved 2023/24 Council Budget

Fig. 33: Capital increase required in NLTP funding to meet Year 1 Preferred Programme Budget (compared to annual average previously approved NLTP funding)

Low cost low risk funding (for local road improvements)

Note: confidence factor of regionally significant project cost estimates is low as these projects are subject to future business case development. Heaton Hayes project estimate is also subject to KiwiRail approval of design.

Small scale network improvements							
Activity type	Year 1 2024/25	Year 2 2025/26	Year 3 202				
Active transport	\$500,000	\$500,000	\$499,987				
Public Transport Infrastructure	\$ 40,000	\$ 40,880	\$41,860				
Local Road Improvements	\$2,000,000	\$4,500,000	\$4,599,87				
TOTAL	\$ 2,540,000	\$ 5,040,880	\$ 5,143				
Regionally significant projects							
Washdyke – new link road	2028 - \$267,650 2029 - \$1,641,300						
Heaton/Hayes Resilience - South Port Access	2034 - \$2,721,092						



6.3 Impact of NZTA Revenue on Council income

The following table summarises the impact of confirmed 2024-27 NLTP funding upon Council's income, and the impacts of budget adjustments on land transport activity based on an affordable scenario for corresponding budget adjustments developed by Officers.

	NZTA Revenue		Assumed NZTA Revenue in LTP (based on historic allocations)			Net income position			
	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Operating	\$4,020,980	\$4,092,643	\$4,164,304	\$4,020,980	\$4,092,643	\$4,164,304	-	-	-
Capital	\$6,586,540	\$ 6,545,858	\$6,479,676	\$7,033,636	\$7,396,886	\$7,777,064	\$(447,096.1)	\$(851,028.7)	\$(1,297,388.2)
TOTAL	\$10,607,520	\$10,638,500	\$10,643,980	\$ 11,054,616	\$11,489,529	\$11,941,368	\$(447,096.1)	\$(851,028.7)	\$(1,297,388.2)

Impacted asset categories

Asset category	Impact
Environment & Minor Events	Environmental renewals budget will not provide for stormwater pretreatment devices to meet the requirements of stormwater mana
Network and traffic services	Slight reduction in roll out of Aoraki neighbours delineation strategy impacting network safety. We would not be able to fund the reve Governments Draft Speed Limit Setting Rule. Reduced risk of traffic signal failure on key urban routes ensuring consistent travel time
Active transport	Likely to see deterioration on network over time, increasing community dissatisfaction and safety issues, and loss of accessibility. Lac maintenance needs and damage caused by dependent factors e.g. lichen, slipping hazards, tree roots. Decline in active transport use transport emissions and continued transport disadvantages for segments of the community. Lost opportunity to leverage cycle touris
Road safety	Reduction in road safety awareness and increase in DSIs on our road network. Can continue to advertise road safety messages. All ex- support of local community events.
Bridges and structures	NZTA's funding rules have become so restrictive that it is unlikely their share will be provided for many of our small rural bridge replation 15km. A significant work programme on the financial viability of maintaining certain routes will be developed following the NZTA Boar changes to emergency works funding. At that point, Council will need to decide which structures to replace in the short to long term. submissions on NZTA and MOT proposals that negatively impact our network, officers have very limited influence over these outcome

agement plans.

versal of "blanket" speed limit reductions as per reliability and safety when using the intersections.

k of capacity to respond to/address reactive as a car alternative contributing to worsened sm for economic benefit of the District.

ternal contracts for service are ceased. Some

acements, especially where a detour exists within ard's decision on the, nationally, widely opposed It's important to note that despite extensive les.

6.4 Asset Valuations and Annual Depreciation Estimate

The following table summarises the current valuation of Land Transport assets for the Timaru District and estimates for depreciation, as calculated in October 2023. Council partially funds depreciation, with the assumption that NZ Transport Agency will also provide financial assistance for renewals activities. The Optimised Replacement Cost is the cost of building the asset "today". Arrival at this value was guided by NZTA and/or CGPI indices, applied to the 2022 valuation depending on asset type. Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) was then adjusted to allow one additional year of depreciation, using the 2022 depreciation amounts. Calculation of the estimated 2023 depreciation figure is based on a calculated average life for each of seven asset classes.

It is noted that this assessment excludes the effect of renewal activities, new asset construction and asset vesting which act to increase carrying amounts from year to year, nor asset disposals. It has been assumed that such effects are minimal.

2023 Summary	Optimised Replacement Cost 1 Jul 23 Est (\$)	Optimised Depreciated Replacement Cost 1 Jul 23 Est (\$)	Depreciation to Date Est (\$)	Annual Depreciation 2023 Est (\$)
Pavement	\$637,354,483	\$490,676,263	\$146,678,219	\$6,657,384
Footpath	\$77,264,374	\$34,244,517	\$43,019,857	\$2,112,143
Structures	\$160,239,073	\$72,952,972	\$87,286,101	\$1,658,925
Drainage	\$148,792,831	\$81,919,568	\$66,873,263	\$1,625,193
Lights	\$25,290,028	\$12,166,277	\$13,123,751	\$797,374
Traffic Services	\$5,574,223	\$2,589,097	\$2,985,126	\$295,468
Miscellaneous	\$17,928,050	\$9,639,754	\$8,288,296	\$361,038
TOTAL	\$1,072,443,063	\$704,188,449	\$368,254,614	\$13,507,525

7. Risk

7.1 Risk overview

LTU understands the purpose of risk management is the creation and protection of value. It improves performance, encourages innovation, and supports the achievement of TDC's strategic objectives and agreed Levels of Service.

It is also understood that good risk management is iterative, dynamic and forward-looking. Although it is impossible to remove all uncertainties, the aim of LTU is to provide assurance that operational risks are being prudently and soundly managed and that mitigations are considered effective to the best of everyone's knowledge and experience.

The risk management process undertaken in identifying LTU's operational risks follows the process as represented in ISO31000:2018 Risk management – Principle and guidelines. It involves the systematic application of policies, procedures and practices to the activities of communicating and consulting, establishing the context and assessing, treating, monitoring, reviewing, recording and reporting risk.

Also completed but not provided in this document is an overall Council organisational risk assessment that covers staffing and succession planning, procurement, community engagement and several other operational and strategic risk factors. This is attached as Appendix B.



Fig 34: TDC Risk Framework

7.2 Risk review 2023

In 2023, LTU completed a complete risk review of its operational risks. The risk management review process included:

- A review of the existing risk register
- Risk profiling workshops with LTU employees where they:
 - Identified risks considering the following factors:
 - Tangible and intangible sources of risk
 - Causes and events

- Threats and opportunities
- Vulnerabilities and capabilities
- Changes in the external and internal context
- The nature and value of assets and resources
- Consequences and their impact on objectives
- Limitations of knowledge and reliability of information
- Time-related factors
- Biases, assumptions and beliefs of those involved
- Used a semi-quantitative matrix that included the requirement to:
 - Identify the causes/sources and impacts of a risk
 - Assess the inherent risk
 - Identify mitigations
 - Assess mitigation effectiveness
 - Assess the residual risk
- Categorised mitigations that were not assessed as Effective into the categories of either Preventative, Recovery or Administrative to assist in prioritising where resources and effort was required
- A meeting between the Business Unit Manager and their Group Manager to review and discuss conclusions and agree priorities moving forward

As part of TDC's requirement for continual improvement, a quarterly risk review is undertaken to provide an update on the status of those mitigations not assessed as Effective and add and assess any new operational risks that may have been identified in the last quarter.

7.3 Risk register update

The existing risk register was further developed to capture the following key components:

- 1. Risk ID
- 2. Description of the risk
- 3. Source/cause of the risk

- 4. Possible impact to the LTU should the risk materialise
- 5. Inherent risk assessment
- 6. Mitigations (existing and new)
- 7. Assessed effectiveness of mitigations
- 8. Residual risk assessment
- 9. Improved risk assessment assuming funding availability
7.4 LTU operational key risk summary

The Heat Map (overleaf) represents the status of the key risks to LTU at the point of time in writing this AMP. It was recognised at the time of starting the risk review that all would not be perfect and further work was required to ensure risks were being managed. As mentioned already, good risk management is iterative, dynamic and forward-looking, hence the requirement for quarterly reviews and updates.

It is also worth noting that many risks are currently being addressed so the current or improved risk may change with each version of this document. The latest update was completed in November 2023.



Fig. 35: TDC Operational risk summary – inherent, residual and improved risk assessments

		Risk Identification		Inherent risk assessment	Mitigations/Treatments	Residual risk assessment (based on current implementation and effectiveness of mitigations)	Assumed change to risk categorisation if funding for preferred option approved through LTP (Improved risk assessment)
Risk ID	Risk Description	Source/Cause	Impact	Risk Category	Description (key mitigations/treatments)	Risk Category	Risk Category
r1	Roads not designed,	Reduction in Waka Kotahi funding	Network deterioration	 Network deterioration Uncomfortable and inefficient travel Resident 	Maintenance contracts		
	maintained to community	increases, or other council priorities	 Pressure to reduce rate Oncomotrable and inefficient travel Resident dissatisfaction reflected in annual survey Increased economic Increased economic Increased economic Increased economic Changing regulations Increased traffic loading Detritus on road Poor quality of work by Ontomotrable and Increased Resident dissatisfaction reflected in annual survey Increased wear and associated costs Projects delayed or scrapped Funding obtained from alternative sources 		Stock/herd driving policy		
	expectations	Increased frequency of natural hazard events			Collection of biennium rating data (HSD, RAMM, dTIMS)		
	 Land use cl Increased e activity Changing r Increased t Detritus or Poor qualit contractor 	Land use changes Increased economic activity Changing regulations Increased traffic loading So		Very High	Truck effluent disposal facilities		
					Identify roads at risk		
		Poor quality of work by contractor			Remedial works planned	High	Low
		 Renewals are not completed Unaffordable community expectations Lack of resources Work Progra adjusted Reduction in safety Reduced resi and accessibilit network Negative eco activity 	 Work Programme adjusted Reduction in road 		Optimised allocated funding		
			safety • Reduced resiliency		Condition monitoring of assets		
			and accessibility of network ● Negative economic		Targeted investment e.g. business case, ONCR customer outcomes		
			activity		Customer education and communications		
					Maintaining appropriate staff capability		

					Emergency response planning		
					Speed management plan		
					Section 17A reviews		
					Regular reviews of Levels of Service with elected members		
					Contract audits		
					Applicable Waka Kotahi standards		
					Timely renewals and forward planning of works		
r2	Bridges are not fit for purpose	 Increased frequency of natural hazard events 	Uncomfortable travel		Maintain structure's LoS by way of repairs		Low
		 Land use changes Increased economic activity Changing regulations Increased traffic loading Collapse, damage, 	 Institution Inefficient travel Impassable routes Increased disaster recovery costs Restriction of 		Scheduled inspections to identify 'at risk' structures and monitor		
					Bridge Management Strategy		
		deterioration, erosion and/or blockage of bridges	 vehicle movement Restriction on 	Very High	Bridge Management Plan	High	
		 Reduction in Waka Kotani funding Poor guality of work by 	Economic impact Resident		Three yearly structural inspection	-	
		contractor ● Aging bridge stock	dissatisfaction reflected in annual		Annual visual inspection of structures		
		 Lack of maintenance Lack of maintenance in river bods 	survey		Weight restrictions posted		
					Overweight permit procedure		

					Advertising of weight restriction structures		
					Road bridge Policy		
					Independent engineering structural assessment on requested HMPV routes		
					Asset register of structures		
					Waka Kotahi bridge manual		
					Contractor Waka Kotahi prequal		
					Safety inspections following significant natural events		
					Valuation of assets annually		
					Customer communications		
					Global resource consent		
					Asset Management Plan		
r3	Footpaths are not safe, well	 Poor design Inferior material used Poor quality of work by 	• Footpaths are not safe to walk on		Maintenance contracts		Low
	maintained	 Poor quality of work by contractor Poor reinstatement of 	and fallsResident	Very High	Inspections of high usage footpaths in CBD	Medium	
		work by third partiesIncreased frequency of	dissatisfaction reflected in annual		Footpath condition assessment		

		natural hazard events • Weak inspection schedules • Increased heavy vehicle traffic • Lack of investment • Incomplete condition assessment data • Lack of forward works planning	survey • Negative publicity • Unrealistic expectation on level of service		Deep cleaning of CBD tiles four times per yearFootpaths maintained and renewed to contract specificationCustomer communicationsForward work programmeOn-site audits of third party worksCorridor Access Request system including reinstatement guidelines		
r4	Roading works and road safety initiatives fail to help promote district road safety and awareness	 Transport network deficiencies Inappropriate speed limits Poor driver attitude and behaviour Lack of road safety programmes and advertisements in place Inappropriate use of temporary speed limits Lack of Waka Kotahi funding Lack of enforcement Messaging not understood/ineffective Decision maker commitment challenges 	 No reduction in fatalities or serious injury crashes Loss of life or serious injury Negative publicity Increased demand on first responders, health services and ACC Loss productivity in district Confused driving behaviour Social cost No change to support meeting performance targets 	Very High	TMP auditsRoad safety programmes and advertisementsDeficiency registerSignage and delineation strategyRoad users satisfaction surveyContractor educationPartner collaborationSC Road Safety Action PlanSpeed management plan	Very High	Medium

		• Poor contractor compliance			Messaging peer review District Police collaboration		
r5	Car parks are not available, fit for purpose or easy to access	 Lack of approved strategy and management plans Lack of understanding by members of the public of parking options and transport choices Lack of Way finding Reduced capacity in high profile areas Lack of willingness to park further away Lack of standardisation on parking size and specifications Conflicting land user requirements Car parks are too expensive 	 Ratepayer dissatisfaction Negative publicity Perceived economic downturn Increased staff demand 	Very High	Parking restrictions in selected locationsDistrict Parking StrategyTownship Parking Management PlanParking study of Timaru CBDParking monitored and enforcedDevelopment contributions for future developmentParking educationParking Way findingMaster plan and integration of city townAdherence to NZS4404Road User satisfaction surveysIntegration with Active transport strategies	High	Medium

r6	LTU does not achieve its Levels of Service performance measure targets	 Lack of Waka Kotahi funding Pandemics Population change Unrealistic expectations Reluctance to increase rates Increased constructions costs Cost escalation differences Urban sprawl Change in use e.g. land use changes Intensive farming practices Climate change Increased regulatory and compliance demands Key material variability Lack of meaningful Level of service performance measures 	 Residents dissatisfied with the level of service provided by TDC Increased debt levels Significant rate increased frequency of severe weather events Degraded asset life Diverted resources in order to manage customer expectations Lack of political commitment to affordable level of service 	Very High	Prioritising roading improvement and maintenance workReduction in performance measure targetsCommunity consultationTargeted community engagementLand transport FAQ's and comms toolkitLand transport educationWaka Kotahi engagementAsset management plansNetwork condition ratingLifecycle modellingAsset data managementRegular reviews of Levels of Service with elected members	High	Low
r7	Failure to successfully complete a major project or	 Lack of embedded fit for purpose project framework Lack of/Inadequate financial controls or 	 Budget and scope overruns Substandard construction 	Very High	Detailed works programme Project Communications and engagement framework	High	Medium

capital works programme	financial system that provide up-to-date reporting ability Ineffective monitoring, review and challenge Lack of/uncertainty around funding Lack of resources and/or capability of staff e.g. do not understand the fundamentals of a project life cycle Time delays Cost overruns Disruption to, or cessation of supply of, key input components in the supply chain Poor performing contractor Designs not completed on time Pandemic Poor governance and sponsorship oversight Scope creep Descoping Lack of clarity and depth to the original specification document Poor project risk management	 Adverse environmental effects Financial loss (incl. ROI/benefit realisation not met) Reputation damage Projects deliverables not met Reprioritising works programme Dissatisfied ratepayers Councillor disquiet 	Infrastructure standards/CoPWorkflow managementAsset Management PlanInfrastructure StrategyEarly procurement mechanismsConducting "health-checks" on project deliveryPost-completion reviewsProject risk frameworkCustomer survey feedbackContractor Management system to record projects and maintain clear gates between project phasesEarly contractor engagementAgreed reporting timeframes contractor management system to hear	
	 Descoping Lack of clarity and depth to the original specification document Door project risk 		gates between project phases Early contractor engagement	
	 Poor project risk management Poor stakeholder engagement Procurse divorted to 		Agreed reporting timeframes against project progress to the relevant Project sponsor	
	 Mesource diverted to other priorities e.g. emergency event Poor procurement 		Project Management training Cross pollination of skills	

		process • Lack of coordination with other utilities			Fully funding depreciation		
		• SPOF			Investment Delivery Framework		
		 Lack of a Programme 					
		Delivery team					
		 Not adequately funding 					
		depreciation					
r8	Car park	 Lack of investment in 	 Reduction in 		Invest in new parking		
	infrastructure	infrastructure	parking income		infrastructure e.g. upgrading		High
	not future	 Mismatch between two 	 Loss of revenue for 		meters		
	proofed	business units	affected parties e.g.		Assot Management Planning		
		 Not a high priority for LTU 	CBD		Asset Management Flamming		
		 Lack of robust 	 Carparks 				
		maintenance schedules	inaccessible	High	Community Engagement	High	
		 Lack of an asset 	 Failure of asset 				
		management plan for one	 Unable to increase 		Review of parking ownership		
		specific carpark	on- street fees and				
		 Is specific carpark 	parking charges in				
		correctly assigned to right	the manual				
		BU for operational oversight					
		 Inability to update metres 					

PART B – PROGRAMME BUSINESS CASE

Part B – Programme Business Case, including sections 8, 9 and 10 of the Timaru District Council Asset Management Plan 2024/34 are continued in the attached second document.

PART B: PROGRAMME BUSINESS CASE

This document follows and should be read in conjunction with Part A of the Timaru District Council Land Transport Activity & Asset Management Plan 2024/34.

84

Contents

8.	Pro	blem and Response Summary	84
	8.1	Link between problems, benefits, strategic responses, relevant activity classe	es and levels of service
	8.2	Land transport programme – benefit, cost and risk profile	88
	8.3	Levels of service performance summary	89
9.	Act	ivity Summaries	92
	9.1	Sealed pavements	93
	9.2	Unsealed pavements	118
	9.3	Drainage	138
	9.4	Bridges and structures	156
	9.5	Environment and Minor Events	172
	9.6	Network and Traffic Services	181
	9.7	Active transport	194
	9.8	Network and asset management (including corridor management)	208
	9.9	Local road improvements	223
	9.10	Road safety promotion	232
10). In	nprovement Plan	241

8. Problem and Response Summary

From the strategic case, the appropriate responses have been developed and ranked within the Programme Business Case section; the table below summarises these. For background, refer to Part A.

8.1 Link between problems, benefits, strategic responses, relevant activity classes and levels of service

Problem	Benefits if addressed	Trend	Strategic responses	Activity classes	Associated level of service statements	
Consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction.	A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Substantially safer transport. Increased network resilience.	Getting worse	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Implement safe systems Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement 	111/112 sealed/unsealed pavement maintenance, 212 sealed road resurfacing, 214 sealed road pavement rehabilitation, 211 unsealed road metalling, 113 routine drainage maintenance, 213 drainage renewals, 114 structures maintenance, 215 structures component replacements, 216 bridge and structures renewals, 121 environmental maintenance, 221 environmental renewals, 140 minor events, 222 traffic services renewals, 122 network service maintenance, 123 network operations, 131 rail level crossing warning devices maintenance, 124 cycle path maintenance, 224 cycle path renewal, 151 network and asset management, 341 LCLR local road improvements, 432 road safety promotion	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long- run value. 	

Problem	Benefits if addressed	Trend	Strategic responses	Activity classes	Associated level of service statements
The roading network lacks resilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs.	A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Increased network resilience. An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Getting worse	 Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 	111/112 sealed/unsealed pavement maintenance, 212 sealed road resurfacing, 214 sealed road pavement rehabilitation, 211 unsealed road metalling, 114 structures maintenance, 113 routine drainage maintenance, 213 drainage renewals, 215 structures component replacements, 216 bridge and structures renewals, 121 environmental maintenance, 221 environmental renewals, 140 minor events, 222 traffic services renewals, 122 network service maintenance, 123 network operations, 131 rail level crossing warning devices maintenance, 151 network and asset management	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to meet user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long- run value.

Problem	Benefits if addressed	Trend	Strategic responses	Activity classes	Associated level of service statements
Road network deficiencies, inappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths and serious injuries on our roads	Substantially safer transport.	About the same	• Implement safe systems	111/112 sealed/unsealed pavement maintenance, 212 sealed road resurfacing, 214 sealed road pavement rehabilitation, 211 unsealed road metaling, 222 traffic services renewals, 122 network service maintenance, 123 network operations, 131 rail level crossing warning devices maintenance, 124 cycle path maintenance, 125 footpath maintenance, 224 cycle path renewal, 341 LCLR local road improvements, 432 road safety promotion, 151 network and asset management	 Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads.
A lack of appropriate infrastructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our community, slowing transition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments.	A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	Some progress being made through Council's 'Better off' investment and support of staff during implementation of Transport Choices projects	 Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement 	111/112 sealed/unsealed pavement maintenance, 212 sealed road resurfacing, 214 sealed road pavement rehabilitation, 211 unsealed road metaling, 114 structures maintenance, 215 structures component replacements, 216 bridge and structures renewals, 121 environmental maintenance, 221 environmental renewals, 140 minor events, 222 traffic services renewals, 122 network service maintenance, 123 network operations, 131 rail level crossing warning devices maintenance, 124 cycle path maintenance, 125	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth.

Problem	Benefits if addressed	Trend	Strategic responses	Activity classes	Associated level of service statements
				footpath maintenance, 224 cycle path renewal, 151 network and asset management, 341 LCLR local road improvements	

8.2 Land transport programme – benefit, cost and risk profile

The diagram below outlines the hierarchy of Land Transport activities in relation to Council's Community Wellbeing outcomes, cost and risk profiles. Generally, maintenance and renewal of foundational infrastructure are the highest cost activities, but provide the greatest amenity/contribution to wellbeing outcomes for community. Funding of the proposed option outlined in this business case has a significant impact on the operational risk profile of activities.



Fig. 37: Land Transport Programme, Benefit, Cost, Risk Profile

8.3 Levels of service performance summary

The table below outlines our current performance against the proposed level of service targets. Targets with an asterisk* are compulsory DIA targets. Further performance history is attached as Appendix C.

Proposed 2024 Level of Service Statement(s)	Targets	Performance 2022/23
Rural and urban transport networks are designed to road user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.	Across the network - 60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs Sealed – 60% think maintenance is about right or too high Unsealed – 50% think maintenance is about right or too high	N/A - not currently being measured.
	70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days*	Not achieved – 63% Staff resource shortages and competing priorities affected response times.
	Average Smooth Travel Exposure Index on all sealed district roads – 92%*	Achieved – 92%
	6% of the sealed road network is resurfaced annually*	Achieved – 7.35%
	No increase to the number of bridges that are weight restricted.	Achieved – no increase
	Maintain the current level of bridges capable of HPMV loading	Achieved – no change
	95% of the sealed rural network is in an acceptable condition 5% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years	N/A – not currently being measured.
	1% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually	Achieved – 1%

Level of Service Statement(s)	Targets	Performance 2022/23	
Road safety initiatives (engineering and education) build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction	85% residents believe the road network is safe 40% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements	Not achieved – 76.5% Achieved – 73%	
of narm on our roads.	Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*	Not achieved – 10 serious injury crashes and 2 fatal crashes	
	Delineation Programme focus areas completed as per programme.	N/A – will commence in 2024 N/A – will commence in 2024	
	Speed limit changes implemented as per programme.		
	Road Safety Action Plan Projects completed as per programme.	Achieved – full programme of activity completed.	
The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption	Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.	N/A – yet to commence	
events.	Projects in resilience works programme completed as per programme.	N/A – yet to commence	
	Roadside drainage projects completed as per programme.	N/A – will commence in 2024	

Level of Service Statement(s)	Targets	Performance 2022/23
Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.	Across the network - 60% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs 75% of residents are satisfied that access to Council provided car parking meets their needs Footpaths – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high Biking – 60% satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high 75% of footpaths to be average or better condition*	N/A – not currently being measured. Not achieved – 71% Achieved – 64% N/A – not currently being measured.
	4% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually	Achieved – 5.19%
	Urban walking programme implemented as per programme.	N/A – not currently being measured.
	50% of residents regularly walk, 30% of residents regularly cycle and 5% of residents use public transport	Partially achieved – 77.5% regularly walk, 27.5 regularly cycle, 11% use public transport
	1 school travel plan completed or reviewed annually	Achieved – 1 plan completed.
	Active Transport Strategy projects delivered as per programme.	N/A – refresh of active transport strategy to be completed 2023.
Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth.	Projects completed as per local road improvements programme.	Achieved – all projects delivered as per programme.
Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity,	60% residents satisfied that LOS is about right or too high	N/A - not currently being measured.
utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	CAPEX projects and BAU delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.	Achieved – all projects delivered as per programme.

9. Activity Summaries

The following activity summaries were developed with relevant staff of the Timaru District Council Land Transport Unit. The following activity groups are covered:

- Sealed pavements
- Unsealed pavements
- Drainage
- Bridges and structures
- Environmental maintenance and renewals
- Network and traffic services
- Active transport
- Network and Asset management
- Local road improvements
- Road safety promotion

Each section contains a description of activities including strategic linkages, options analysis, financial and programme forecasts and improvement plans, and related asset management planning.

Procurement

All procurement activity in relation to these activities is carried out in accordance with the Land Transport Procurement Strategy. Approved by Waka Kotahi in 2023, this strategy was updated to ensure compliance with the NZ Government Procurement Rules.

9.1 Sealed pavements

Introduction

Approximately 60% (or 993km) of Timaru's roading network is sealed (with approximately 95% chipseal vs 5% thin asphalt). Use of our sealed network is diverse, requiring maintenance and renewal strategies that reflect the differences in usage and demand in different areas. There is an expectation that sealed roads:

- Meet the needs of the community and freight sector
- Support network resilience
- Support substantially safer transport
- Are economically sustainable.

While much of our sealed network is in generally good condition, we are seeing increasing levels of premature deterioration, driven by growing demand and tonnage travelling the network. Council have recognised this for a number of years, funding \$2-5M per annum above Waka Kotahi approved funding levels to enable upkeep of condition. Through this prudent stewardship, we have been able to lower the level of reactive maintenance works we are completing and put effort into holding pavements nearing end of life.

To do this we use a differential level of service focused maintenance intervention strategy (treatment could be compared to WC215 structural component replacements). This has improved the perceived safety of repairs, kept the 'ride' better, kept STE high and peak roughness low on higher volume or truck heavy routes.

We are performing well - our pavement and surfacing modelling shows that if we keep the current funding levels we will only notice a slight decrease in condition of the sealed network, likely not noticeable to the average road user. We are pleased to see National Land Transport Programme Pothole Prevention Funding uplifted to meet our level of investment in the sealed network this funding cycle, which will assist with ongoing good performance. That said, this business case reflects the ongoing need to keep up with the pace of change.

See over page for the link between this activity and the Strategic

Case.



Fig. 38: Pages Road, Timaru – resurfacing is used as a holding treatment to address cracking, in the absence of available budget for urban drainage improvements and reconstruction.

Strategic links

Sealed Pavements				
Activity classes	Problem statements			
111 – sealed pavement maintenance 212 – sealed road resurfacing 214 - sealed road pavement rehabilitation	 Consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction. The roading network lacks resilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs. Road network deficiencies, inappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths and serious injuries on our roads 			
Benefits of proposed sealed pavements activities and corresponding level of service statements		Strategic responses - management of sealed pavements		
Benefits Corresp A transport network that meets the needs of the	oonding level of service statements – sealed pavements Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system 		
community and freight sector.	needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards toad safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with	 Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Implement safe systems 		
Increased network resilience.	limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	 Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 		
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth	Sealed pavements activities contribute to these GPS priorities		
An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for ongevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. 		
Sealed pavements activities contribute to these (Council community outcomes	 Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that 		
 Connected citizens Enhanced lifestyle Diverse economy Resilient Infrastructure 		 investment is focused on long-run value. Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience. 		

Sealed network asset overview

ONRC	Total Length (Km)	Urban (Km)	Rural (Km)	Sealed (Km)	Unsealed (Km)	Lane (Km)
Regional	15	3.6	11	15		30
Arterial	39	21	18	39	-	78
Primary Collector	79	19	60	79		158
Secondary Collector	324	52	272	285	39	646
Access	545	93	453	419	127	1,062
Low Volume	730	66	664	155	575	1,272
Not Required	1.1	1.1		1.1		1.7
TOTAL NETWORK	1,733	255	1,478	993	741	3,248



Fig 39, 40 and 41: Sealed network asset overview.



Current condition and performance

Surface condition

The condition of both chip seal and asphalt surfacing is in pretty good shape with TDC keeping pace with deterioration. Through a focus over the last 10 years (resealing approximately 6-8% of network length annually), the vast majority of chipseal is less than 16 years old. Parts of the network that are older are generally being held to coordinate in with large scale utilities projects, meaning that works are completed in the right order and community disruption only happens once.

Because the age of our network is well-managed, the annual surfacing programme is largely prioritised by condition. Chip seals are generally renewed when they are between 15 and 19 years old, with some exceptions including:

 Younger seals that are deteriorating early due to change in use and increased HCV. In these cases resurfacing is programmed/used as a holding technique when cracking is apparent but large budgets are unavailable for extensive maintenance or rehabilitation.

- Younger seals following road maintenance repairs (preventative measure).
- Use of slurry to provide an effective 'middle-ground' treatment in some urban locations, such as turning heads where rubbish trucks can cause issues by migrating loose chip and associated damage. Slurry offers a higher level of service for community (longer lasting, and more forgiving than asphalt on flexible pavements) without the higher cost of asphalt. We are routinely achieving over 14 years of life with this treatment type, which is significantly greater than the industry norm of 7 years.

We have developed an AC Treatment Selection Guide to assist with seasonal programming and finding the best solution for different sites. Asphalts built on good pavements will generally provide us with over 24 years of life. Testing using FWD and MSD has revealed that most asphalt in the Timaru District is built on good pavements. We have been able to stretch some asphalts up to 28 years old, with conditions remaining acceptable until this point. Many of these aged asphalt seals are located in Timaru CBD and are being held until the Timaru CityTown (CBD regeneration) programme is implemented, as this includes significant utilities work. The George Street, Dunedin upgrades are similar in scale to the required works anticipated in our CBD over the next 10+ years.

Cracking is obvious on industrial roads and visual condition rating picks up a large number of cracks on urban asphalt. The cracks are not affecting the underlying pavement and in general urban asphalt is in average to good condition. We also crack seal older urban AC areas with success. The exception to this is in the industrial areas of Washdyke, Clandeboye and Timaru Port where there are some high use roads now starting to need asphalt renewal. Some 300 to 1000 trucks per day travel on high use areas of the network, driven by economic development and industry in the District (refer Figure 45 a & b). The treatment for these is increasingly becoming structural asphalt as per Waka Kotahi guidance.

Over the coming years we are likely to need to increase the amount of thin asphalt replaced while reducing some of the chipseal we are doing. There is no funding allocation currently to resurface for improved skid resistance for road safety outcomes.



Fig. 42: AC surface age profile for the Timaru District.



Fig. 43: Chipseal surface age profile for the Timaru District. Note – seals over the age of 25 years are often discrepancies in RAMM.

Pavement condition

41% of TDC pavements are older than 50 years (63% older than 45 years old). The majority of renewals and maintenance repairs we have undertaken are attributed to inadequate pavement strength. This is because the thickness of 50 year old pavements is not sufficient to handle the number and weight of heavy vehicles allowed on the road currently. Often these pavements were not designed or constructed to carry such loads with 50-100mm of mixed quality granular pavement atop black or clay type soils.

The detrimental effects are potholes, rutting, shoving and shear failures. This impacts road safety, delayed journeys, increased customer complaints and negative Council/industry reputation.

Modelling of the network was undertaken in November 2020 and again in 2023 using JunoViewer software to help predict the consequences of our thin and aging pavements. The findings from the output model are highlighted below and support the approach TDC is taking to manage the road network. From the Return in Condition plot, it can be seen that any reduction in renewal levels has an impact in higher defects on the network and hence higher OPEX maintenance. This will result in an increase in potential safety hazards and risks on the network as well as increase travel costs, disruptions and times to road users, and unfairly burdened ratepayers with increased financial costs. Further work is need to identify the quantum of reactive maintenance currently being undertaken and the associated financial impact. This has been identified as an improvement initiative for this AMP. The Land Transport team are further interested in exploring historic investment into renewals to better quantify the gap between required renewals (based on lifespan of assets) and actual renewals that may have occurred.

At risk is a large number of urban streets that are beginning to get 'unstable seal' status, meaning an increase in rehabilitations will be required in future years in the urban environment, an investment challenge while also needing to maintain a fit for purpose rural rehabilitation programme.





Fig. 44a & b: Age profile and depth of pavement on sealed network.



Fig. 45a & b: Traffic volumes and vehicle types travelling on Canal Road to/from Clandeboye Dairy Factory over a 2 week period in Jan/Feb 2024. Routinely over 1500 vehicle movements per day, where over 46% of these are heavy vehicles.





Fig. 46: Return in network condition in 2041 – surface condition – this shows that if we continued to fund at current budget we will keep our surface condition. Note: Waka Kotahi budget figure refers to the budget request amount (not received).

Fig. 47: *Return in network condition in 2041 – rut depth – this shows that even at current funding levels our rut depth will increase over the coming years.*

Sealed pavement maintenance

Our sealed pavement maintenance strategy is data driven and focuses on extending asset life, based on network demand and use. Maintenance involves a combination of:

- Direct remedy of defects (digouts, pothole repairs, crack sealing, stabilisation)
- Pre-reseal repairs

.

• Preventative maintenance



Fig. 48: Thirty worst roads on the Timaru District sealed network in 2023 as per all faults inspections. The larger the box the higher number of faults that are present. We consider road classification and use of a road to determine the size and scale of repair, using data to inform decision making. We apply a differential level of service - looking at full lane width repairs on higher volume roads (this provides smoother travel and lessens the jarring that can occur to a pavement when trucks bound on and off repairs, increasing the future maintenance requirements). On lower volume roads and where the community impact is lesser, we scale the repair size down to absolutely necessary (meaning we can manage the sealed network on a relatively small budget when compared with our peers - our cost per kilometre rate sits us in the bottom ¼ of our peers).

Pavement repairs are prioritised and carried out in accordance with the maintenance contract specifications, which is heavily audited to ensure quality work is only paid for once. Each year a significant pre-reseal repair programme is completed. Pre-winter repairs average ~20,000m3, after wet

winters this can more than double. We seek to minimise lifecycle costs and consider how safety outcomes can be optimised for road users, and success is monitored via customer feedback and annual assessment.

In recent years we have undertaken an all faults inspection on the sealed network, helping to identify current and future priorities

Pavement renewals and resurfacing historic work quantities

Renewal expenditure is major work which does not increase the asset's design capacity but restores, rehabilitates, replaces or renews an existing asset to its original capacity. Work over and above restoring an asset to original capacity is new capital expenditure. The graph below shows the Transport Asset Renewal Cycle for chipseals, asphalt, pavement and bridges.



Fig. 49: Transport asset renewal cycle

Asset (or group of assets)	Renewal requirements	Description of renewal	NZTA WC
Sealed road resurfacing	Replacement of Assets	Chip sealing, AC resurfacing (for waterproofing)	212
Sealed road pavement rehabilitation	Replacement of Assets	Granular overlays, stabilisations, structural AC	214

Historic pavement rehabilitation programmes have been insufficient to stem the deterioration of the pavements. We have developed a road renewal programme which will reduce reactive maintenance, reduce faults, and seeks to increase customer satisfaction. Based on the model forecasts and predictions, the following is the recommended minimum road centreline length of renewal work to be undertaken for the Timaru sealed road network:

	Average Annual Qty (cl.km/year)	Annual % Network/Year	Average Asset Life*
Rehabilitation	9.0 to 10.0 km/year	1.0%	100 years
Chip Resurfacing	45.0 to 47.0 km/year	4.9%	20 years
Thin AC Resurfacing	1.8 to 2.2 km/year	5.2%	20 years

*Based on rate of renewals for the asset class

Typical pavement thicknesses on the TDC road network are in the order of 50-70mm. This is no longer a sufficient thickness to withstand the increased vehicle weights and increased volume of heavy traffic on our network. On average, the depth of material to meet NZTA standards is in the order of 150mm to 200mm of granular overlay on top of the existing roads.

Historically this has meant our rehabilitation costs per km seem high when compared to our peers as evidenced in Figure 57.



Fig. 50: Typical pavement thickness on a rehabilitation site (50-70mm)

The graphs below demonstrate the volumes of chipseal and asphalt resurfacing and pavement rehabilitations completed on the Timaru network in recent years:



Fig. 51: Asphalt resurfacing over the past five years



Fig 52: Historic volumes of pavement rehabilitations









Fig 55: Percentage of sealed network rehabilitated each year

Fig 53: Historic volumes of chipseal resurfacing

Cost efficiency and peer comparison

The graphs below demonstrate our cost efficiency performance for sealed pavements activity classes, compared to regional peers.

Sealed road resurfacing

The cost of sealed road resurfacing is at the lower end of the top third of peer group councils. This is reflective of the need to hold our older pavements that are heading towards unstable seal status through resurfacing. Using slightly more expensive treatments, these are predominantly a two coat or similar seal. Two design options are required and assessed however we note that the designs implemented align with the New Zealand Chip Seal Manual.



Fig. 56: Sealed road resurfacing – cost efficiency





Sealed road rehabilitations

Timaru has a higher cost per km for sealed road pavement rehabilitations than many of its peer group, but this is driven by our aim to ensure prudent stewardship of assets for multiple generations.

Treatments are tailored to specific conditions on the network and factor in long term needs. Existing pavement depths in general are low (often 50mm) and need to be reconstructed at a greater depth to meet 30 year design lives, to meet the demands of high truck volumes – this comes at a greater cost.

Structural AC is used on Timaru Port and Washdyke industrial roads to cater for vehicle weights and longevity, but also comes at a greater cost.

Sealed road maintenance

With sealed road pavement maintenance making up a high proportion of overall budgets, it is pleasing to see Timaru District ranked in the lower quartile for the cost of this activity. Smart and timely renewal investment keeps our maintenance costs affordable and stretches the true cost of maintaining and renewing the asset across the multiple generations that will benefit from this investment. Even with this low level of input we are able to maintain our STE through a differential LOS maintenance intervention strategy and implementation/auditing of backfill and reinstatement from third party utilities and excavation works.



Fig. 58: Sealed pavement maintenance – cost efficiency

Design standards

Council follows Waka Kotahi standard specifications for sealed road construction, maintenance and operations:

• M/1 Roading Bitumens

- M/6 Sealing Chip
- M/10 Asphaltic Concrete
- M/13 Adhesion Agents
- P/9 Asphaltic Concrete Paving Construction
- P/12 Pavement Marking
- P/14 Installation of Raised Pavement Markers
- P/16 Installation of Edge Marker Posts
- P/17 Performance Based Bituminous Resealing
- Q/1 Quality Assurance for Chip Sealing
- Q/4 High Quality Assurance Level Contracts
- T/3 Measurement of Texture by the Sand Circle Method
- T/5 Size, Shape and Grading of Grades 1-4 Sealing Chips
- TQS1 TNZ Quality Standard
- NZGTTM New Zealand Guide for Temporary Traffic Management
- NZTA Manual of Traffic Signs and Markings Part 2
- Chip sealing in New Zealand (TNZ/RCA/Roading NZ 2005)
- Chip sealing in New Zealand practice notes (2011)

Customer satisfaction

While the number of complaints we receive about sealed pavements is reasonably low, customer survey results demonstrate low satisfaction with the maintenance of sealed roads. Feedback trends include:

• Dissatisfaction with loose chip on intersections and chip migrating on chip-sealed turning heads (often on new reseal

sites). Our resurfacing contractor has a swift response to complaints, opportunities to improve proactivity are being explored. We have been trialling slurry treatments in selected areas to improve the level of service in some areas, to reduce chip seal complaints.

- Dissatisfaction with seal condition as a result of service trenches failing and poor reinstatement from external contractors. Unfortunately, there are very few ways the general public can differentiate between road maintenance works and works completed by other contractors/utilities. In this regard, our survey results tend to 'carry' complaints about both traffic management and work outputs that are not directed by Land Transport. Production of a Backfill and Reinstatement Guide for contractors and increased education and monitoring of this issue are contributing to improvements (refer Network and Traffic Services section 9.6).
- There are some complaints about the quality of work and the speed of pothole repair. In general we repair potholes very quickly, however in some cases multiple temporary repairs are completed in the same location until such time as a full stabilisation or digout repair is possible. If potholes are significant, we will also temporarily lower speed limits in an area. The management and frequency of works can initiate the perceptions that Council is not completing adequate repairs and generating undue ratepayer expense. In reality, we are swiftly responsive to pothole complaints and we do not pay each time a pothole is filled (we pay a lump sum fee for maintenance of the whole network). If Digouts fail, this is covered under warranty with our maintenance contractor. We consider that pothole complaints are a nationwide issue, and ongoing local and national education is needed. In particular,

there are many external factors that contribute to the presence and experience of potholes that are outside of Council's/contractors' control, and/or are not within the limits of our budgets to address (see case study below). We are working on improving customer satisfaction in this area.

 Dissatisfaction with the condition of State Highway 1 through Timaru is having a negative effect on our local road user survey results (evidenced by verbatim comments recorded).

We consider there is a mismatch between the feedback trends we observe, customers' understanding of our activities (and the activities carried out by external parties on the road corridor) and the level of service we are funded to provide. This is evidenced by the fact Waka Kotahi audits are persistently demonstrating the condition of our sealed network is generally fit for purpose and managed well by an innovative, high performing team.

<u>Case study – Peri-urban streets</u>

Contributing factors to this pothole included large volumes of trucks hauling to/from a local quarry, insufficient pavement depths to carry the demands. Multiple repairs and temporary speed reductions were undertaken in advance of a full repair, including a digout and new kerb and channel installation to



address drainage issues. Even though the root cause of the issue was not related to maintenance/management by Council's Land Transport team, and despite proactive and best practice responses to the issue, land transport activities were still the primary subject of complaints from the community, with many complainants unsuccessfully attempting to seek reimbursement for vehicle damage from Council.

Critical assets

Much of the sealed network includes critical assets that are lifelines for both the District and the lower South Island. Criticality is currently determined by ONRC, ONF and road safety measures, and we have recently worked to establish a new system to categorise lifeline infrastructure to assist with prioritisation of works during emergencies. Refer to Part A, Section 3: Demand and Growth and Figure 57 adjacent.

NIWA maps and tools such as river flow and flooding data and forecasting aid our team with understanding resilience risks.

Overview of deterioration modelling

A range of data is used to inform deterioration modelling, including:

- HSD (High Speed Data)
- FWD (Falling Weight Deflectometer, indicates pavement strength)
- MSD (Multi Speed Deflectometer currently being trialled, see more below)

Data is inputted into Junoviewer to identify the areas of the network at greatest risk of failure. Through Junoviewer we can easily analyse trends over time, maintain visibility of where rehabs have been completed, develop budgets and analyse possible treatments for deterioration on each road segment.

Our HSD is collected on the rural roads every year and all roads have been surveyed 3 times over a period of 6 years. HSD scans a laser over



Fig. 59: Critical assets are mapped in RAMM, indicating what part so of the network are **Critical**, High, Medium or Low priority

the road surface and measures the rutting in the pavement over the profile. The team are looking forward to seeing the outputs of the

nationally funded consistent data collection to even further improve model understanding an investment decisions.

Case Study – Beaconsfield Road

The following graphs (extracted from Junoviewer) indicate rapid rutting deterioration around 2020 and with some heavy maintenance the rutting has improved by February 2022. The small graph (bottom right) shows median rut depth for each HSD survey completed. The Median Rut for that length is the 2,3,7,4 data points, and the whiskers show the variation in the depth of rutting, demonstrating the effectiveness of our maintenance approach.



Fig. 60: Junoviewer deterioration data – Beaconsfield Road
Case Study – Hadlow Road

The graphs below indicate a need for more maintenance and potentially a rehabilitation project on Hadlow Road, as the deterioration is increasing.



Fig. 61: Junoviewer deterioration data – Hadlow Road

We are trialling MSD which is Multi Speed Deflectometer testing. This is a device installed on the tyre of a known sized truck that measures the deflection of the road as it drives along. It can survey the whole network in a matter of days and you have information every 10m. This is an improvement to the historic FWD testing which takes weeks to survey the network at 100m spacings. The MSD testing is done by Geosolve using an in-house programme called Pavestate which displays the data and the interpretation of the data showing remaining life. Other measurements can be shown on this tool that they have picked up with the MSD collection but the primary measure is remaining life. Pavestate can also show the FWD data outputs from previous tests to compare with this more modern MSD data. The MSD data is also held in RAMM for in house analysis.

Figure 60, generated by MSD, shows pavements that are going to need reconstruction in the coming years (anything not green). The prediction model is fitting closely to what the HSD, FWD and staff assessments are telling us about the condition of pavements. Deterioration modelling to inform the resurfacing programme is completed using a similar method, and incorporates a visual condition rating to determine the deterioration rate across the



Fig. 62: Sample of MSD pavement deterioration data modelling

Share ? Help Richard Lovell
 Rich

At the moment it requires quite a bit of checking by humans to make sure the AI is identifying faults correctly. But it automatically logs a lot of faults on the road and these are then sense-checked by an engineer. In future there will be less need for human validation as the AI learns the network. This will improve long term monitoring of fault progression and build up knowledge of network condition and further funding needs in future LTP/NLTPs.

https://www.stuff.co.nz/business/130614761/the-aimaking-finding-and-repairing-potholes-quicker

Key investment focus areas

Addressing network deterioration and thinking ahead to future growth

Our sealed network was not initially designed for current heavy traffic loads, and it grapples with the increasing demands driven by sustained economic growth in the District. Additionally, only a fraction of the network accommodates high productivity motor vehicles (HPMV), leading to declined permit requests due to capacity issues. Pavement thickness is below optimal levels, and the disparity is evident in the challenges posed by modern traffic loads. There are several locations on our urban network, for example, where increases in heavy vehicle traffic are causing early deterioration and contributing to resident dissatisfaction.

Economic trends project continued growth in freight levels (refer Strategic Case) exacerbating the strain on the network, though we are not funded proportionately for the maintenance and renewals of the sealed network (Canterbury contains 13% of the population but receives only 8% of the National Land Transport Fund allocation). Sustained heavy investment in the network (and increasing investment over years 10-30) is required as any reduction in renewals budget or service levels could lead to increased asset degradation and the need for reactive maintenance, jeopardising the safety and reliability of the network for freight and other road users alike.

The Timaru District has experienced modest urban growth over the last decade with an average of two housing subdivision projects completed per year. This has contributed modestly to the land transport asset portfolio The District's operative District Plan indicates similar potential growth over time, though

Resource Management Act reforms proposed by the new Government have potential to unlock new development areas/urban sprawl which could have a more significant impact on the number of new assets vested to Council. This Activity and Asset Management Plan will respond to these demand predictors in due course, and concurrently identifies asset growth planning as a key improvement activity.

Safety

The regional and arterial roads within the Timaru District pose significant challenges for road safety. Most travel occurs on the sealed network, generally at higher speeds than the unsealed network and with a wider range of users including people walking, biking and using other mobility modes. Effective maintenance of road pavements plays a crucial role in reducing crashes, particularly those involving driver loss of control, and in minimizing the severity of any resulting incidents. Other critical road assets such as pathways and traffic systems are dependent with the sealed network and contribute to



Fig. 63: Crashes on the sealed vs unsealed network

ensuring the safety of all road users.

Resilience

Timaru District's sealed roads are increasingly vulnerable to natural and anthropogenic hazards, hampering accessibility and escalating maintenance costs. Heightened extreme weather events and regional reliance on key routes with limited available detours means parts of our network are regionally and nationally critical for freight and food supply and warrant a higher level of service. Segments of our sealed network are at risk of flooding, coastal erosion, and slips, with poor drainage accelerating pavement deterioration. Despite advanced asset management, the sealed road network is also susceptible to shifts in demand due to private land use changes and utilities works contribute to asset life reduction and community dissatisfaction. The lack of scalable funding for development amplifies gaps in resiliency, jeopardizing network safety. Timaru District Council are further concerned that the changes proposed by NZTA to the Emergency Works fund will further jeopardise affordability of critical maintenance and response works, impacting community safety and resilience during emergency events and reducing affordability of sealed pavement maintenance in the short and long terms. Emphasising community reliance on the sealed network is critical, necessitating ongoing attention to address these challenges promptly.

Options analysis

Option 1 – Reduced level of service					
	Level of service statements		Level of service description		
	•	Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards Road safety initiatives maintain community awareness of road safety. The transport system connects our communities, with some disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget.	Average STE index on all sealed district roads is 74%, 4% of network is resurfaced annually, 75% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition as per MSD data, 25% network in very poor/poor condition, no more than 20% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years, 0.5% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually, 40% residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 30% residents believe the maintenance of sealed roads is about right or too high, 60% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and SI crashes does not increase more than 10% compared to previous FY on annual basis, sealed network renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope quality and budget.		

Impact summary

Reduced renewals will reduce resilience and smooth travel on the network, and increase maintenance costs due to increase in failures. Reducing capital works now will increase capital burden into the future by creating a backlog of renewals works required. Available budgets would need to be prioritised balancing efficient movement of freight and rural connectivity with community requests for increased level of service in urban areas. Level of service drops will occur and result in increased community dissatisfaction. Increase in visible traffic management for reactive maintenance works likely to compound dissatisfaction and increase travel time. Decrease in safety on the network likely to be observed, where funding is not available to reduce issues will see an increase in temporary speed restrictions to support safe travel.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$2,405,929.50	\$4,833,819.17	\$7,239,748.67				Νο

Option 2 – BAU – NZTA funded option

Level of service statements

Level of service description

- Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads.
- The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth.
- Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

Average STE index on all sealed district roads is 92%, 6% of network is resurfaced annually, 95% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition as per MSD data, no more than 5% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years, 10-15% network in very poor/poor condition, 1% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually, 60% residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 60% residents believe the maintenance of sealed roads is about right or too high, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and SI crashes is less than previous FY on annual basis, resilience works programme developed and implemented, sealed network renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope quality and budget, continue trialling ARI modelling, expand MSD inspections to peri-urban and rural sealed roads, quantify extent of reactive vs programmed maintenance and quantum of historic renewals to inform forward programming, quantify vested assets and determine index for future growth of asset portfolio.

Impact summary

Ongoing optimised resilience and smooth travel on the network. High level of service maintained for rural community and key freight routes, community satisfaction retained at current levels. This option will not meet Ministerial objectives for future increases in volumes of renewals on the network.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$1,603,953.00	\$8,336,466.00	\$9,940,419.00				Yes

	Level of service statements	Level of service description			
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Transport infrastructure strongly enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	Average STE index on all sealed district roads is 94%, 9% of network is resurfaced annually, 95% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition as per MSD data, no more than 3% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years, no more than 5% network in very poor/poor condition, 2% of the sealed pavement network is rehabilitated annually, 65% residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 65% residents believe the maintenance of sealed roads is about right or too high, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and SI crashes is less than previous FY on annual basis, resilience works programme developed and implemented, sealed network renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope quality and budget, continue trialling ARI modelling, expand MSD inspections to peri-urban and rural sealed roads, quantify extent of reactive vs programmed maintenance and quantum of historic renewals to inform forward programming, quantify vested assets and determine index for future growth of asset portfolio.			

Impact summary

Option 3 - Increased level of service

This option would meet Ministerial expectations for future increases in work volumes, but would likely require significant further capital inputs from Council. Would see further increase in resilience and smooth travel on the network and increase in general condition. While a high level of service is already achieved for the rural community and key freight routes, extra funding would enable prioritisation of works on other key urban routes and lower volume parts of the network including community requested upgrades. Community satisfaction likely to increase, visibility on network would increase with increased works. Market capacity testing likely required. Environmental impact likely to be negative due to increase in materials used.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$1,200,000.00	\$14,676,173.50	\$15,876,173.50				No

Customer Level of Service Statements and targets for sealed pavements (preferred option)

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
 - 60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs
 - 60% residents think maintenance of sealed roads is about right or too high
 - 70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days*
 - Average Smooth Travel Exposure Index on all sealed district roads 92%*
 - 6% of the sealed road network is resurfaced annually*
 - 95% of the rural sealed network is in an acceptable condition as per MSD data
 - No more than 5% of the network is predicted for failure within 5 years
 - 1% of the sealed pavement is rehabilitated annually
- 2. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads.
 - Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*
- 3. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events
 - Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
 - 2027 onwards resilience works programme implemented as per programme.
- 4. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth.
 - No specific targets, condition and renewal targets above are applicable.
- 5. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

Sealed network renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the sealed pavement maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Work category	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
111 – sealed pavement maintenance	\$1,603,953.00	
212 – sealed road resurfacing		\$3,993,517.00
214 – sealed road pavement rehabilitation		\$4,342,949.00
TOTAL sealed pavements	OPEX \$1,603,953.00	CAPEX \$8,336,466.00

Continuous Improvement

The following improvements have been identified to improve capability in this area:

Improvement	Benefit
Continue trialling of ARI artificial intelligence modelling	Build system capability and improve scale and accuracy of available condition data.
Expand to annual MSD inspection on peri-urban and all rural sealed roads	Build system capability and improve scale and accuracy of available condition data.
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance backlog and drive further improvements.
Explore quantum of historic pavement renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs and drive further improvements.
Quantify vested assets and update asset management system accordingly. Determine index for future growth of asset portfolio to assist with future planning.	Improve accuracy of current asset data and build capability for modelling impact of future development on asset portfolio.

9.2 Unsealed pavements

Introduction

A little over 40% of Timaru's roading network is unsealed. While most unsealed roads are predominantly lower traffic volume sections of the network, providing residential access, many unsealed roads in our District are critical for freight collection and the delivery of raw materials to the wider market, including processing facilities and export hubs for Primary industries such as agriculture, horticulture, forestry and quarries.

Traffic volumes on unsealed roads can vary depending on surrounding land use and seasonal variations. Unsealed pavements are generally exposed to higher percentages of heavy vehicles accessing forestry, dairy and other highly productive industries using the rural sealed network, without the protection of a sealed surface layer. Generally located in the more remote parts of the network, unsealed roads are also particularly vulnerable to adverse weather events.

There is an expectation that unsealed roads activities:

- Meet the needs of the community and freight sector
- Support network resilience
- Are economically sustainable.

See over page for the link between this activity and the Strategic Case.



Fig. 64: Bassett Road, Timaru District

Strategic links

Unsealed Pavements					
Activity classes		Problem statements			
112 – unsealed pavement maintenance 211 – unsealed road metalling	 Consistent local economic growth, assets, restrictions on the moveme The roading network lacks resilience and increasing costs. 	Consistent local economic growth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of assets, restrictions on the movement of freight and community dissatisfaction. The roading network lacks resilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility and increasing costs.			
Benefits of proposed unsealed pavements activ statement	ities and corresponding level of service	Strategic responses - management of unsealed pavements			
Benefits Correct A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Image: Correct test in the community of the correct test in	esponding level of service statements – unsealed pavements Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 			
	provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	Unsealed pavements activities contribute to these GPS priorities			
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development. An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. 			
Unsealed pavements activities contribute to thes	e Council community outcomes	 Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience. 			

- Connected citizens
- Enhanced lifestyle
- Diverse economy
- Resilient Infrastructure

Current Condition and Performance

The TDC Unsealed Road network is a total of 741km in length and is made up of the following pavement materials.

Unsealed Pavement Material Type	Quantity	Units
Standard Aggregate	679	km
Lime Aggregate Mix	61	km
Basalt Aggregate Mix	1	km
Total	741	km

While road user satisfaction results for maintenance on unsealed roads continues to fall, the condition of the network remains stable. Previous Waka Kotahi Technical audits have determined that they are in good condition and Council audits show we are meeting the customer level of service provided for both maintenance intervention and post grading performance criteria. Unsealed pavement condition is currently measured against defined levels of service through visual pre and post grade audits based on an assessment of the ability of the road to provide an acceptable provision for traffic at an operating speed of between 60-80kph, depending on topography. Unsealed road roughness is measured through the average International Roughness Index (IRI) reading over the length of road being audited.

We run Roadroid to monitor average roughness on the unsealed network and use a combination of standard grading with compaction, bit grading with compaction, maintenance metaling, and wearing courses – standard, lime mix and basalt mix. We believe that the dissatisfaction with the unsealed roads is the fact that they are unsealed. The regular users report dust nuisance, corrugations and narrow widths not facilitating great speeds.

A major challenge is that unsealed roads are dynamic and conditions can change quickly - rain causes increased potholes, and in the summer dust nuisance can be prevalent. Our team considers that there are some 100km of the 731km unsealed network that would benefit from a proactive seal extension programme, if this was an issue that Council would like to resolve. Seal extensions are unfunded by Waka Kotahi so would require full investment by Council, which is not currently an investment priority.

The unsealed network is currently experiencing increased demand through economic, environmental and customer level of service demands. The key factors affecting demand are:

- Increasing heavy vehicle traffic
- Impact of heavy rainfall events
- Forestry demand



Fig. 65: The International roughness index was developed by the World Bank in the 1980s and constitutes an internationally standardized roughness measurement that can be used to assess the roughness of a particular road. The level of service band shows the target IRI for unsealed road condition under normal conditions, with maintenance intervention considered once average IRI readings exceed target levels.

Unsealed Pavements Level of Service	Operating Speed	Target IRI
Level of Service Condition Band	60-80kph	0-8
Unsealed Road Condition Level of Intervention	60-80kph	8
Post Grade Maintenance Performance Criteria	60-80kph	5

Maintenance demand on the unsealed network can change depending on the season. Spring and Autumn generally see the network in the best condition due to optimal pavement moisture levels. Summer and winter months require different maintenance approaches to maintain network condition.

- During summer months and extended dry periods, unsealed road pavements dry out, so grading is reduced to minimise loss of fine material and dust nuisance.
- During winter months and extended wet periods, pavements can become saturated and roadside drainage requires more maintenance to ensure water does not sit within the road carriageway, causing potholes.
- Grading frequencies are monitored and optimised where necessary based on network condition allowing for the right level of intervention.

Onseated Roads Highest average en	1 2022				-	1.17.12
NEWLAND ROAD	WHITE ROAD	OLD MAIN SOUTH R	MEADOW	LYON ROAD	METHERE	KAKAHU
8.40	6.74	6.46				
FITZGERALD ROAD	NAUGHTON ROAD	HENRIKSEN ROAD				
			5.70	5.64	5.53	5.52
			SOUTH BOUI	NDARY ROAD	MCKENZIE	MIDDLE R
7.43	6.72	6.30				
ORTON-RANGITATA MOUT	BURNHAM ROAD	MACAULAY ROAD				
		In south the second				
			SIMPSON RC	AD		
7.40	6.60	6.00				
LOOKER ROAD	ARMSTRONGS ZIG ZAG	MCKINNON ROAD	5.41		5.36	5.35
			CONNELLS ROAD		WINCHESTER	R-HANGIN
7.07	6.47	5.79	5.38		5.23	

Fig. 66: Unsealed Pavement average IRI reading worst roads ranked over the year shows one road audited was in excess of the level of service condition band and level of intervention target IRI of 8. This data shows that currently maintenance grading and metalling activities are keeping the network within levels of service.

Insealed Roads Highest average eIDI 2022

Asset Capacity/Performance

The Unsealed network is currently experiencing increased demand through economic, environmental and customer level of service demands. The key factors affecting demand are:

Increase in heavy vehicle traffic: Increased heavy vehicle movements on the unsealed network associated with primary industry activity is damaging unsealed roads. While traffic counts are lower than the sealed network for comparable road hierarchy classifications, there is a higher portion of heavy vehicle component attributed to the unsealed network compared to the sealed rural network.



Fig 67: Graph shows the comparison of heavy vehicle portion of the Average Daily Traffic (ADT) counts of the unsealed and sealed rural networks. A larger percentage of heavy vehicles on the unsealed network is an indicator of healthy economic activity, however this comes with accelerated damage and deterioration of unsealed pavements.



Fig 68: Graph shows recovery in heavy vehicle traffic volumes following Covid-19 lockdowns and a trend of increasing heavy vehicle portion of average daily traffic count in the following years to current levels.

Forestry Demand: The Timaru District has a high volume of forestry within the Canterbury Region. Many of these forests were planted in the early to mid-1990s and are now mature and due for harvest. Unsealed pavements have historically not had the level of heavy vehicle demand associated with harvesting of forests and lack the pavement strength to support this demand even in the medium to large scale of logging activity seen in recent years. With the significant out of context change in traffic volumes and axle weights, unsealed pavements that are affected by forestry harvesting activities receive minimal maintenance to maintain basic access and safety until harvesting is complete and traffic volumes return to the status quo – this causes complaints from forestry owners/contractors.

Territorial authority	Area (ha)	Standing volume (000m3)	Area-weighted average age (years)
Canterbury wood supply region			
Hurunui District	34,750	10,246	21.5
Waimakariri District	8,343	3,180	23.9
Christchurch City	9,891	3,837	25.1
Selwyn District	10,244	3,151	21.5
Ashburton District	3,001	954	23.6
Timaru District	12,027	3,043	21.3
Mackenzie District	5,016	1,674	26.8
Waimate District	11,585	3,294	22.6
Region total	94,812	29,380	22.5

Fig 69 (previous column): Data taken from the Ministry of Primary Industry showing the volume and age profile of the Canterbury Regions forests. This shows that Timaru District has a significant volume of forestry within and coming up to harvest leading to significant current and future heavy vehicle demand and damage expected to unsealed pavements. Timaru Port has a significant log export facilities and additional volumes can be expected from surrounding territorial authorities accessing the export facilities in Timaru in particular from the Ashburton, Waimate and Mackenzie Districts.

Impact of high intensity rainfall: The Timaru District is experiencing high rainfall events at more frequent intervals. Current road maintenance budgets have not kept up with the costs to repair the damage caused by these more frequent events leading to an increased reliance of emergency works funding from both Council and funding partners.

Year	Total Rainfall (mm)	Average Daily Rainfall(mm)	RANK Total	RANK Average
2022	1558.9	4.3	1	1
1986	1538.5	4.2	2	2
2018	1396.1	4.0	3	3
2000	1393.8	3.8	4	5
2021	1375.5	3.9	5	4
2013	1358.2	3.7	6	6
2012	1288.5	3.5	7	7
2017	1274.9	3.5	8	8
1974	1242.2	3.4	9	9
1983	1231.3	3.4	10	10



This table from the Peel Forest rain gauge and ranks the 10 highest rainfall events by year of occurrence. It shows that 6 out of the 10 highest rainfall events have occurred in the last 10 years.

The 1986 and 1974 events were historically significant events in size, scale and impact. The data shows we are experiencing these types of events more frequently.

Case Study – Arundel-Belfield Road

Arundel-Belfield Road is situated on the Eastern side of the Orari River and serves as a collector route between the Arundel Bridge that connects the Timaru and Ashburton Districts and State Highways 1 and 79. Due to its location, this road is used by many road users as a shortcut between these roads, including logging trucks. In the past, due to the Upper Orari Bridge being single laned, this road has acted as a temporary detour for State Highway 1following major flooding events in the area – this caused a large backload of traffic for a number of days.

This road experiences a consistent amount of heavy vehicle traffic regardless of being on the sealed and unsealed network, and is an typical example of how lighter traffic volumes drop off when a road transitions from a sealed to unsealed surface, but heavy vehicle numbers do not drop off at the same rate between the two surface types.

What the data is telling us: We analysed the heavy vehicle volume showed as a percentage of average daily traffic between the sealed and unsealed sections of Arundel Belfield Road. While traffic volumes are lower on the unsealed section of Arundel Belfield Road, the sealed section of the road has 22.9% heavy vehicles compared to 33.7% on the unsealed section. This shows that the unsealed portion receives a proportionally higher amount of damage associated with heavy vehicle movements.



Fig. 70: Ferry Road, Arundel – During the December 2019 flood event that closed all connecting bridges across the Rangitata River and temporarily severed the South Island in two, the Rangitata River flow diverted onto road reserve and forced the abandonment of a large section of Ferry Road. In the time since this event, the river has not diverted back to previous channels and this section of road remains closed.

Cost efficiency and peer comparison

The graphs below demonstrate our cost efficiency performance for sealed pavements activity classes, compared to regional peers.



Fig. 71: Unsealed road pavement maintenance cost efficiency comparison

Timaru District is ranked as having the lowest cost of unsealed pavement maintenance per lane km across all of its peer group, however there is frustration in the rural community about condition. Regular measuring shows that generally the level of service is about right, though there is approximately 100km of the unsealed network that would benefit from being sealed (this is currently unaffordable for the community however).



Fig. 72: Unsealed road metalling cost efficiency comparison

Timaru District's cost of unsealed road metalling is at the very lower end of its peer group, however there is frustration in the rural community about condition. Regular measuring shows that generally the level of service is about right, though there is approximately 100km of the unsealed network that would benefit from being sealed (this is currently unaffordable for the community however).

Further opportunities for efficiency gains in unsealed pavement maintenance and metalling could potentially be gained by understanding in more detail the average planned versus average cost per kilometre of different treatment types in the District. This has been identified as an improvement initiative.

Maintenance Plan

There are a number of maintenance and renewal activities that are undertaken to manage unsealed pavements, these include:

Grading with continuous compaction: Maintenance graders are fitted with the "Walk 'N' Roll" attachment, a trailer of pneumatic tyres that is attached to the back of the grader which compacts the graded surface during the grading operation.



Fig 73: Walk 'N' Roll grader attachment in action.



Fig 74: CAT bit blade

Alternative grader blades: The use of different grading blades to cater for the need of the unsealed pavements – in addition to the standard grader blades, the toothed "CAT Bit" blades are also used to undertake heavy grades where required that deep cut larger unsealed pavement faults and re-distribute fine materials, followed by compaction from the Walk 'N' Roll system (above).

Grading frequency	Length (km)
2 Weekly	51.9
4 Weekly	209.8
8 Weekly	334.2
16 Weekly	100.6
24 Weekly	3.6
On Demand	44.6

Maintenance Metalling: Maintenance aggregate is applied to unsealed pavements where required to enable graders to have enough material on the road to maintain road Crossfall and reduce the risk of potholes forming. Maintenance material depth applied will generally consist of 50 cubic meters or less of aggregate is applied per kilometre of unsealed road.

Unsealed Wearing Course Renewal: Where metal loss is significant over an unsealed pavement, larger volumes of aggregate is applied and compacted to re-build the unsealed road surface. Material depth applied is generally 100-150mm over the length of the road being renewed and can be made up from the following material types:

- **Standard Wearing Course** Consisting of straight crushed aggregate, the most common type of wearing course on the unsealed network.
- Lime Wearing Course Crushed aggregate with up to 50% Lime mixed in during construction. This allows for a hard crust to form on the unsealed road surface adding extra strength to the pavement and locking in fine material that can reduce dust nuisance generated by traffic. Not all unsealed roads are suitable for a Lime wearing course as damp and shaded roads can be too saturated causing the lime to continue reacting with surrounding moisture in the road and therefore not setting properly. Where this treatment is applied, grading requirements drop significantly.
- Basalt Wearing Course Crushed aggregate with up to 50% crushed Basalt aggregate mixed in. The Basalt offers significantly extra strength to a pavement compared to a full standard wearing course. Crushed Basalt volumes significant enough to use as a wearing course is currently only available from the Fraser Road Quarry in Timaru, and only when larger excavations generate enough spare material to crush from. This restricts the use of Basalt to a relatively small area around the Quarry to remain an economically viable option and therefore makes up the smallest portion of the unsealed network.

Intersection Seal Extensions and Traction Seals: On areas of the unsealed network where high maintenance is required, such as heavy breaking zones at the approaches to intersections or acceleration zones on slopes, limited seal extensions or lime wearing courses are considered to mitigate corrugations formed through the actions of traffic. Sealing intersection approaches are sealed within a range of 50m-130m leading up to an intersection, and slope treatments are treated to suit the needs of the slope. Both approaches selected for treatment by identifying and monitoring the site through site inspections backed up by Roadroid roughness data. This is funded through the low cost low risk programme and was recommended at a previous Waka Kotahi technical audit.

Unsealed Pavements are continually monitored both before and after grading and the grading frequency is continually monitored to ensure the Level of Service that we are funded for is being met. Monitoring consists of a visual inspection of the road measuring and scoring seven metrics;

Potholes – Assessment of the number and severity of potholes on a section of road.

Corrugations – Assessment of the number and severity of corrugations on a section of road.

Acceptable driving surface – Assessment of whether the road feels safe to drive at 70 kph.

Roadside Drainage Maintenance – Assesses the ability for surface water to shed away from the road to an appropriate discharge point.

Suitable Crossfall maintenance – Assessment of the suitability of the Crossfall of the road from the crown to edge of formation.

Aggregate levels – Assessment of the amount of aggregate on the road, is there enough material for the grader to perform an efficient grade?



Fig. 75: Graphs (left) showing latest yearly results from both Pre and Post grading visual inspections. This indicates that the unsealed network is largely in an acceptable condition and is fit for the Level of Service that council is funded for with approximately 93% of the network in good or average condition before maintenance grading. 78% of the network has been assessed as performing to an optimal grading frequency. **Roadroid** - In addition to visual monitoring, the mobile Roadroid application is used. Roadroid measures the roughness of a road and converts this into an International Roughness Index (IRI) reading. Current road maintenance budgets do not allow for maintenance of the unsealed roads to a fault free standard, so an average IRI reading consistent to the level of service in conjunction with pre and post grade audits drives decision making as to the level of intervention required on a particular unsealed pavement section.





Figs. 76 and 77: Roadroid data showing roughness results on Rockwood Road. Data visualisations allow Council staff to compare and sense check with visual inspections, and to dig into historic performance and identify areas of concern to optimise decision making in treatment selections for maintenance activities. Data shows that the network is generally in good condition, however condition can be variable following seasonal changes and following periods of sustained rainfall.

With the volatility of the unsealed network, maintenance demands can vary and network condition can change suddenly and with very little notice. Additional emergency works funding is required both during and after major events for reinstatement and recovery of the unsealed network.

Fig. 78: Graph showing Council approved unsealed road maintenance and renewal budgets in addition to the unsealed roads portion of emergency works spend to reinstate network based on previous emergency events. This shows that major flooding events are occurring more frequency with higher impacts on the unsealed network, this requires additional funding to get the unsealed network back to the level of service that the community is willing to pay for, while delivering business as usual unsealed maintenance and renewal activities.

Dust nuisance mitigation is a common subject of feedback from customers, especially those who live in within the peri-urban areas of the unsealed network. The use of dust suppressants such as oils and specific dust suppressant products are not considered an appropriate maintenance activity as the treatment is usually a temporary solution and once a suppressant has been applied to an unsealed road, no grading can take place on the road. This is because grading the unsealed road surface will break up the suppressant. If grading does not occur, other pavement faults such as potholes and corrugations become more prevalent, leading to a rougher unsealed pavement.

There is no way to eliminate dust from an unsealed road unless the road is sealed. Waka Kotahi does not subsidise seal extensions currently so any seal extensions considered must be fully funded by the Council. A more effective and achievable within budget constraints method to approach the issue of dust on unsealed roads is to mitigate the issue through wearing course treatment selection. Lime wearing courses are an effective way to mitigate dust due to the ability of a hard crust to form on the unsealed surface that holds fine materials in place more effectively than a standard wearing course. If our Interim Speed Management Plan is accepted by Waka Kotahi we will trial lowering speeds on unsealed roads as a further measure.

The Council is looking into procuring a portable dust monitor and developing a dust monitoring programme. With data collected through the monitoring programme, Council can get a baseline on a network wide perspective as to how much dust an unsealed road of each wearing course type produces. This can help Council staff communicate with customers the realities of the nature of an unsealed road, and identify areas where dust nuisance is excessive. This will also assist in maintenance and renewal decision making as to appropriate unsealed pavement treatments. Another benefit in collecting and quantifying dust generation data on unsealed roads, this then allows Council to review the Seal Extension Policy. It is possible to identify areas of excessive dust generation outside of the norm and use dust mitigation as part of a weighted score to contribute to a more robust assessment and priority of a section of road that is being considered for a seal extension.

Customer Satisfaction

Key aspects of customer satisfaction with unsealed roads include:

- Customer satisfaction surveys are undertaken on a regular basis and satisfaction is consistently low. However the questions asked during the survey may be skewing results as many customers want their unsealed road sealed and are responding to this demand, as opposed to the satisfaction in how the unsealed road is actually managed. There is also an issue with the sample size of customers as unsealed road users have historically been under represented in survey respondent results.
- Customer level of service expectations are often at odds with the customers' willingness to pay for the level of service desired. A growing number of customers are moving out from urban areas to rural and unsealed roads and are expecting an urban level of service.
- Customer expectations can vary seasonally with the wetter months seeing customers expecting less potholes and improved roadside drainage and in the drier months customers are more concerned with dust nuisance caused by the loss of fine material in the unsealed road pavement.
- Current road maintenance budgets do not allow for the provision of unsealed roads that are completely free from faults, so an average road condition approach is adopted to provide a more realistically attainable level of service.
- Customer satisfaction can also change during high rainfall and flooding events, with customers generally accepting of a very limited temporary reduction in unsealed road condition, while expecting the network to be back in pre-flood condition within days of an event occurring.

Critical assets

Unsealed road assets do not typically feature as critical assets. However increasingly in flood events, there have been instances of unsealed roads becoming alternate routes due to other roads being closed, and often

sections of unsealed roads provide the only access points to houses and farms (See Arundel case study, page 111).

Options analysis

Option 1 – Reduced level of service						
	Level of service statements	Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards The transport system connects our communities, with some disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 	Unsealed network supports traffic operating speed of 40-70kph, average eIRI - 8 (post grade), 50% of residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 30% of residents believe the level of maintenance on the unsealed network is about right or too high, 60% of CRMs are responded to within 10 working days, unsealed roads programme delivered as per reduced programme, to scope, quality and budget.				

Impact summary

As we are currently one of the most cost-efficient Councils in the country for the maintenance of unsealed roads, budget cuts will result in level of service drops i.e. there is no fat in the system. This will mean less grading and metalling activity undertaken, increasing roughness of the network and increased potholing, corrugation and uneven surfaces. Available budgets would need to be prioritised to support highest volume areas with general level of service drops in other areas. As Timaru District currently maintains a very high level of service for unsealed roads, decreases are likely to prompt significant community dissatisfaction. Increase in traffic management and temporary speed restrictions is a likely impact due to increased safety risks - these are likely to compound dissatisfaction and increase travel time.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$563,020.00	\$484,459.20	\$1,047,479.20				Νο

Option 2 – E	ption 2 – BAU – <i>NZTA funded option</i>							
	Level of service statemen	ts		Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 		Unsealed network supports traffic operating speed of 60-80kph, average eIRI - 5 (post grade), 60% of residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 50% of residents believe the level of maintenance on the unsealed network is about right or too high, 70% of CRMs are responded to within 10 working days, resilience works programme developed in 2025/26 and implemented from 2027 onwards, develop and maintain unsealed wearing course programme aligned to condition data/asset lifecycle modelling, continue data collection using portable dust monitor, review Seal Extension Policy, additional Roadroid licence, undertake assessment of actual vs planned cost per lane km for different treatment types to determine further efficiency gains, quantify extent of reactive vs programmed maintenance, explore quantum of historic metalling programme to support renewals strategy, unsealed roads programme delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.					
	Impact summary							
	Ongoing optimised resilience and smooth travel on the network. High level of service maintained for rural community and key freight routes, community satisfaction retained at current levels.							
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1	total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
	\$703,775.00	\$605,574.00	\$1,309,	,349.00				Yes

Level of service statements	Level of service description
 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	4km of seal extensions delivered each year to reduce length of unsealed portion of the network and improve sparts of the network that are suspectable to reoccurrin potholes and corrugations. Unsealed network supports traffic operating speed of 60-80kph, average eIRI - 5 (post grade), 3-5km of seal extensions completed ever year reducing number of unsealed roads, 60% of residents believe the transport network meets their needs, 50% of residents believe the level of maintenance on the unsealed network is about right or too high, 70% of CRMs are responded to within 10 working days, resilience works programme developed in 2025/26 and implemented from 2027 onwards, develop and maintain unsealed wearing course programme aligned to condition data/asset lifecycle modelling, continue data collection using portable dust monitor, review Seal Extension Policy, additional Roadroid licence, undertake assessment of actual vs planned cost per lane km for different treatment types to determine further efficiency gains, quantify extent o reactive vs programmed maintenance, explore quantum of historic metalling programme to support renewals strategy., unsealed roads programme delivered a per programme, to scope, quality and budget.
Impact summary	

Ongoing optimised resilience and smooth travel on the unsealed network. Opportunity to seal approx 4km of the unsealed network each year to support increased level of service for rural community and freight efficiency. High level of service maintained generally for rural community and key freight routes, community satisfaction likely increased with seal extensions.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$703,775.00	\$1,355,574.00	\$2,059,349.00				No

Customer Level of Service Statements and targets for unsealed pavements (preferred option)

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards
 - 60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs
 - 50% residents feel that level of maintenance on the unsealed network is about right or too high
 - 70% customer service requests are responded to within 10 working days
- 2. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events
 - Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
 - 2027 onwards resilience works programme implemented as per programme
- 3. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.
 - Unsealed network renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the unsealed pavement maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
112 – unsealed pavement maintenance	\$703,775.00	
211 – unsealed road metalling		\$605,574.00
TOTAL unsealed pavements	OPEX \$703,775.00	CAPEX \$605,574.00

Continuous Improvement

The following improvements have been identified to improve capability in this area:

Improvement	Benefit
Develop and maintain unsealed wearing course programme	Improve budget forecasts for the unsealed network.
Continue data collection using portable dust monitor	Ability to collect baseline network condition data relating to dust generated. Able to use this data to communicate levels of service to customers and contribute to Policy reviews.
Review Seal Extension Policy	Update seal extension policy to account for more non-quantifiable benefits to undertaking seal extension, such as dust mitigation
Additional Roadroid Licence	Ability to use existing staff resource to expand the percentage of network covered for data collection.
Undertake assessment of actual vs planned cost per lane kilometre for different treatment types	Determine opportunities for efficiency gains in unsealed pavement maintenance and metalling.
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance backlog and drive further improvements.
Explore quantum of historic metalling programme	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs and drive further improvements.

9.3 Drainage

Introduction

Timaru District's main drainage assets consist of:

- Surface water channels and culverts in rural areas
- Kerb and channels, sumps and leader pipes in the urban areas.

Effective maintenance of drainage is critical, with significant consequences in the event of failures. Failures can result in:

- Reducing the resilience of the network to flood events, with surface water endangering structures and land.
- Compromising the design life of pavements and surfacing.
- Water sitting on the road surface in high speed areas causing a safety hazard

Other minor asset types included in this activity are soakpits, scour protection, fords and subsoil drains.

This activity is managed in collaboration with the Council's Water and Drainage Unit, with Land Transport being responsible for collection and transfer of road surface water to stormwater mains and Water and Drainage managing the reticulated stormwater mains network, with the reticulated network fulling funded by Council.

See over page for the link between this activity and the Strategic Case.

Current condition and performance

A summary of drainage assets, from the RAMM Inventory, is shown in the table below. Note that the Council's stormwater assets are covered in a separate Stormwater Asset Management Plan.

Drainage Assets	Quantity	Units
Culverts	44,994	m
Sumps	2,681	еа
Surface Water Channels (SWC)	1,452,031	m
Kerb and Channel	373,154	m

Culvert performance is essential to the functioning of the overall drainage system. Many culverts were installed by now defunct borough and county councils prior to local government amalgamations in the early 1980s, and many as-built records were not retained. As a result of this, the vast majority of culvert construction dates input as installed before the 1980's are assumed to the surrounding kerb and channel installation dates and condition assumptions are based on these assumed install dates.

As shown in Figure 76, 15% of the culvert stock has been inspected to be in poor to very poor condition. Data quality confidence is average. Historic culvert maintenance budgets have not allowed for detailed internal culvert condition data to be collected. New technologies such as CCTV pipe inspections have the potential to allow the Council to develop and work through targeted culvert condition inspections, however this is not budgeted for on a wide scale this LTP/NLTP cycle as the cost is significant. Council is looking to develop a programme for CCTV pipe inspections that will respond to the most critical part of the network in the first instance.

Stormwater quality management plans and consents are putting pressure on historic catch pit and channel designs. What was once acceptable is now no longer due to regulation changes, and over time will require significant and expensive replacement with stormwater treatment devices which have a higher maintenance cost and burden.

Strategic links

Drainage					
Activity classes		Problem statements			
113 Routine drainage maintenance 213 Drainage renewals	 Consistent local economic growth of assets, restrictions on the mov The roading network lacks resilier accessibility and increasing costs. 	, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration ement of freight and community dissatisfaction. nce against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing			
Benefits of proposed drainage activities an statement	nd corresponding level of service s	Strategic responses - management of drainage			
Benefits A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Substantially safer transport.	Corresponding level of service statements – drainage Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 			
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	standards Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth	 Drainage activities contribute to these GPS priorities Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight 			
An affordable network that is economically sustainable. Drainage activities contribute to these Council of • Resilient Infrastructure	ongevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience. 			

Fig. 78: Condition profile of culverts

Average age of Culvert Material compared to Life Expected

Fig. 80: Average age of culvert life. This shows that a large number of culverts are assumed to be over half way through their useful lives. A significant number of these culverts have an assumed construction date and very little historic records exist to establish an install date.

Targeted CCTV inspection of culverts in high flooding risk areas would allow council to ascertain more accurate condition data confidence and drive culvert renewal programmes to help mitigate heavy rainfall and flood impact on the road network. However, funding for this not currently being sought due to low risk and high resource/cost inputs.

Fig. 79: Culvert condition by material type. This shows the breakdown of culvert material types linked to assumed condition and expected life. Not all culvert materials will have a uniform expected life due to the different deterioration cycles of each material used. Average condition metal pipes steel and aluminium will need replacing a lot faster than concrete or PVC culverts due to the reduced life expected due to material oxidation in saturated environments.

Sumps/Catchpits

Sumps are a component of a much larger stormwater network and are the initial entry point of surface water into the reticulated stormwater system. The majority of stormwater mains have been installed between the 1950s to the 1990s. In the decades since, there has been a significant increase in the amount of stormwater entering into the reticulated network from increased intensity of rainfall events, intensification caused by housing infill, sealing of driveways and private landscape areas in particular which has reduced the amount of natural ground infiltration available and increased the burden of discharging stormwater into a network that was never designed to take the amount of stormwater now expected of it.

The existing sumps and leader pipes connecting the sumps to the mains on the road network can only discharge water at the rate of what the stormwater mains can handle. There is a popular misconception during heavy rainfall events that sumps that are backing up are blocked, when in fact stormwater mains are at capacity and cannot handle the volume of stormwater flowing into the catchment from outside of the road network, or streets are at a flat grade so water pools before it can discharge.

Sumps are inspected and cleaned on a cyclic basis under normal road maintenance operations based on the location of the sump in flood depression areas and well known historic flooding issue areas. In addition to the cyclic cleaning regime, sump lids are cleared prior to forecast heavy rainfall, following leaf fall, as well as monitored during and post any heavy rainfall events.

Sump renewals are predominantly reactive, however some proactive renewals do occur during kerb and channel renewal projects where any capacity improvements are considered while taking into account the limitations regarding how much additional stormwater load the existing stormwater catchment infrastructure can handle.

Fig. 81: A recent sump renewal in urban Timaru, to address flooding issues in this flooding depression area. This asset will rely on the capacity of stormwater mains at this location which were not renewed.

Kerb and Channel (K&C)

As shown in the chart below, generally kerb and channel is in average or good condition. The work in this area is integrated with the maintenance of preseal repairs and footpath replacement, which results in a very efficient approach. Regular condition ratings provide reasonably reliable data.

Many assets also have a long life so the opportunity to upgrade for stormwater quality treatment and narrowing streets for mode shift is negligible, particularly with constrained improvement funding. Urban streets are a secondary flow path in high intensity or long duration events so surface water flooding can be widespread and common. This is considered as part of overall subdivision and stormwater design but is not well understood by customers as being the norm.

Surface Water Channels (SWC)

SWC are part of the road drainage system and are typically located on the rural parts of the network. An important distinction needs to be made between surface water channels and land drainage. SWC main purpose is to ensure that

surface water can get off the road and to an appropriate discharge point, whereas a land drain generally provides drainage to the surrounding land and is not funded or maintained by the Land Transport Unit.

Having adequate SWC helps keep the pavement dry whereas a saturated pavement leads to accelerated deterioration of road pavement faults, as well as shortened road surfacing and pavement lives. It should be noted that over the last 20 years land use intensification and levelling/filling has meant that historic drainage channels are no longer there or capable of moving water away from the road reserve.

Fig 83: Age Profile of sumps. This shows that based on recorded install dates, 49% of sumps on the road network were installed between the years of 1948 to 1997. Sumps have been installed based on stormwater network assessments based on rainfall event return periods suitable to the time that they were installed. It is difficult to accommodate additional stormwater discharge capacity when renewing sumps as capacity is usually dictated by the capacity of the stormwater main. The frequency of high intensity rainfall events that are either near to or in excess of the original design of the stormwater network means that the existing reticulated network is struggling to keep up with demand and customer level of service expectations.

Figs 84 and 85: These show that 46% of the rural road network length has formed surface water channels. Not all sections of the road network require or are suitable for a surface water channel. Many hill areas do not need long lengths of roadside drainage, strategically placed and maintained cut outs at discharge points and low points can effectively allow surface water to flow away from the road carriageway, with focus on removing high lip and detritus build up on the edge of the road a priority to enable this. In other areas of the network, the road is the low point and forming SWC in these areas will be impractical. By being selective where surface water channels are formed and located, this allows Council to utilise the limited roadside drainage maintenance budget to where the most benefit and efficiency can be achieved. Condition data for Surface Water Channels is mainly unknown and improvement of data confidence in this area has been affected by current staff resources focusing condition data priority on higher risk areas of the drainage network. We note that improving this knowledge is important for protecting our pavements.

SWC maintenance and renewals are mainly reactive and prioritised depending on seasonal damage and weather variations. Known problem areas and identified high flood risk sites are monitored at a higher level than other lower risk areas of the network. The majority of programmed maintenance and renewal works undertaken at the same time as pre reseal repairs or road rehabilitation activities. Pothole protection being fully funded by NZA will enable some proactive work, which should help to increase customer satisfaction (there is strong community interest in SWC works due to the connection with adjacent properties).

Design standards

Timaru District Council currently requires that new drainage assets are designed for a 10 year return period in urban and industrial areas. However, there are historic legacy issues with older designs that have not been designed to a consistent return period. As a result of this, suitability of sumps connecting to the reticulated stormwater network is variable depending on the location in the network and when the original construction has taken place. It is also important to note that the modelling for return periods has changed over time to reflect the impacts of climate change, so a 10 year return period now can be different to a historic 10 year return period.

Critical assets

Critical Culverts

Inspection and cleaning activities on culverts are generally aligned with the hierarchy and/or topography of road to mitigate the risk of culvert failure

closing the road or the status of the road being a sole access route. Once a culvert is identified for renewal, it is then considered if increasing the culvert size is appropriate as part of the renewal work, or 'build back better', however the current Government does not seem to support this approach.

Culvert Risk	Description	Inspection and Maintenance Cycle	Portion of culverts on the network
Critical Culverts	Collector roads and above, sole access routes and culverts that are identified as vulnerable to blocking	52 Weeks	20%
Non-Critical Culverts	Culverts on lower volume roads that are not identified as vulnerable to blocking	104 Weeks	80%

Critical Sumps

With the increase in frequency, intensity and impact of high rainfall events over the past 10 years, significant effort has been placed on identifying areas of the road network that are vulnerable to the effects of flooding and measures are put in place to mitigate the effects of flooding as much as is practicable and within the capacity limitations of the existing stormwater reticulation infrastructure. Sump inspection and cleaning frequencies are prioritised within existing maintenance budgets into the following categories:

Sump Risk	Description	Inspection and Cleaning Frequency	Portion of Sumps on the network
Critical sumps	Sumps that exist in a flood depression area, where a catchment is already over design capacity or are identified as vulnerable to debris build up	26 Weeks	30%
Non-critical sumps	Sumps that at a lower risk of flooding or where stormwater catchment capacity is not an issue	52 Weeks	70%

Additional kerb and channel sweeping occurs during periods of leaf fall in autumn to mitigate the risk of leaf litter blocking sump inlets, and 26 week cycle sump cleaning is programmed to follow leaf fall season to collect and dispose of any debris missed by the additional street sweeping.


Fig 86: This is an overlay of identified flood depression areas with sump data to help identify sumps and culverts that are located in low lying areas of the district. Using this data, sump inspection and cleaning frequencies in these areas is done on a more regular basis, and during periods of high rainfall cyclic patrols undertake additional inspections to ensure that the sumps are not blocked and working to the full capacity of their design.

The lower Saltwater Creek catchment in this snapshot shows that the sumps in the depression area are maintained on a more regular frequency than those outside the depression area.

Asset Capacity/Performance

Physical capacity and performance of the Stormwater Network

Challenges in management of drainage assets include:

- Design standards of the original infrastructure in some of the district's urban and rural settlements may no longer be fit for purpose Stormwater systems, particularly in the urban areas have been
 designed and constructed in an era when there were less hard stand
 surfacing and more land available for water to naturally drain away.
 Council's new (yet to be approved by ECan)
- stormwater management plans have also introduced new requirements for pre-treatment of stormwater that will impact the network.
- Impacts of higher frequency and intensity of rainfall events In addition to significant increase over the last 50 years in hard standing surfaces pushing more stormwater into the reticulated system than what was originally designed for, increased heavy rainfall events are adding significant burden on all components of the entire reticulated stormwater network from collection points to discharge points.
- Weaknesses in traditional land drains and an expectation that all drainage can be channelled onto the road reserve – Following local government reform in the early 1980s, a small portion of land drains that were owned and maintained by drainage boards have been vested to either local or regional authorities. However a significant amount of land drains were vested to private ownership. Many private owners consider these drains as beneficial to them, however are generally unwilling to meet the costs to maintain the assets. This leads to many instances of land owners pushing land drainage into the road reserve and expecting the wider community to cover the cost of maintain these privately owned assets that provide very little road user benefit.

Specific culvert issues:

- The volume of aluminium Helicore culverts reaching end of life Aluminium helicore culverts have been found to have significantly reduced life expectancy and structural strength over time due to oxidation and rusting of metals during prolonged exposure to damp conditions.
- Network Resilience As a result of more regular and high intensity rainfall events and changes to overland flow paths outside of the road reserve, higher expectations have been placed on the existing culverts, leading to many of these now being undersize for the amount of water being pushed through them. There has been very little assistance provided by Environment Canterbury in funding to maintain overland flow paths outside of rating districts or to follow up with land owners to reinstate natural overland flow paths when some land owners fill in these areas to allow for intensification of farming activities on their land, such as providing additional pasture and flattening large areas to allow for more use of pivot irrigators.

Specific drainage issues:

- Side drains historically has been difficult for roadside drainage maintenance to keep pace with the need based on current road maintenance budgets. To mitigate this, there will be an increase in chemical control for high lip removal that will free up funding for more intensive digger drainage in areas where it is needed.
- "Everyone wants water, until there is too much!" rural drainage there are a lot of privately owned/created land drains, which no one technically owns (some left over from old catchment boards) where historically land has drained from one property affecting other land owners. Land owners unaware of these arrangements are pushing all drainage onto the road reserve, with the expectation that the Council will be able to resolve in a 20m wide parcel of land. There was an analysis of Timaru rainfall undertaken in the 1980/90s showing that the return periods did not reflect the increasing intensity at that time, and

rainfall intensities have increased again since then. Our commercial/industrial designs are for one in ten year events and residential designs are for one in five year events, meaning that much of the network is designed on historic pre-1980s intensities. As a result, our stormwater systems are easily overwhelmed during today's rain events.

- Urban drainage a key maintenance activity is regular clearing of sumps. However a large number of sumps were built in the 1950's and were designed at a time when there was less hard stand surface than there is today, thus pushing more water into the stormwater network. While the catch pits are generally OK, but the mains infrastructure (administered by Water and Drainage) they are connecting to is now under size.
- Old stormwater management practices existing in the network that are no longer appropriate that need rectifying.

Case study: In Temuka, there was recently an example of a sewer main running through a stormwater sump. The issue with this being that when storm water built up, any excess stormwater that the main could not handle was overflowing into the sewer main. This is an issue as it places additional pressure on the sewerage network and settlement ponds. In order to rectify this, the sump was replaced to separate the sewer main from the stormwater main. It is unknown how many other sumps in Temuka have this same issue.

 The rural towns of Temuka, Pleasant Pt, Pareora, Winchester, and parts of Geraldine, have no stormwater reticulation. This means they are reliant on the water table to discharge any surface and stormwater. With increasing rainfall, this is creating more issues with surface flooding. This is also likely to lead to potential consent issues in the future, in particular with any additional requirements that may be required associated with the wider Water Reform Programme. Preparatory work for water services reform is showing a large number, if not all storm water assets will transfer from the new entity to Land Transport/Council, such as land drains, urban soak pits and a number of rural townships with no reticulated stormwater such as Pareora, Peel Forest, Winchester, Cave and significant parts of Geraldine and Temuka.

Water Reform Programme – Legislation and Challenges

There is considerable uncertainty in the scope of stormwater management under the Water Services Reform Programme, driven by central government. As a result, it is not currently clear on the scope of stormwater management and reticulation. It is likely that future Stormwater Management Plans may require significant investment in stormwater pretreatment of surface stormwater before entering into the reticulated network.

Maintenance plan

The road maintenance contractor is currently responsible for carrying out maintenance and minor renewals of drainage assets including structures and surface water channels. The specification for this work includes:

- Maintenance and repair of urban stormwater structures including kerb and channel, crossings, pipes and sumps.
- Inspection and cleaning of rural stormwater structures including culverts.
- Cleaning, maintenance and repairs of roadside drainage including swales and soakpits.
- Minor culvert and soakpit installation.

Location and quantities are found in the RAMM Drainage or Surface Water Channel tables.

Culvert Inspection Regime

Culvert inspections - contractor inspects on whether inlets and outlets are

clear by assessing the culvert based on a series of prompt questions in the assessment tool in RAMM.

Council contractors undertake visual inspections of culvert inlets, outlets and as far as can visually be seen of the inside of the culvert during the routine maintenance programme as per table below.

Culvert Criticality	Inspection frequency
Critical – Culverts in flood depression areas, identified critical access routes, road hierarchy or well-known areas at risk of surface flooding.	Annual and during/post event
Non critical – Culverts not in areas mentioned above	Once every 3 years and post event – during event as required

For small to mid-size rural culverts, condition rating is checked during culvert cleaning activities. This limits condition knowledge to visual inspection of culvert condition on the inlet and outlet of the culvert pipe and as far as the inspector can visually see into the culvert. Assumed condition is based on age of the culvert in addition to basic visual checks.



Fig. 87: Condition of critical culverts

We do not have a history of culverts collapsing however that is not to say this is not a possibility, particularly with smaller culverts that are difficult to visually inspect.

Renewal/replacement plan

Renewals for culverts are largely reactive with a limited forwards works programme, based on culvert age and locations within sealed and unsealed pavement renewal programmes.

The kerb and channel renewal programme is aligned with the footpath renewal programme where needed. Other kerb and channel renewal projects outside of the footpath renewal programme are largely reactive to address site specific issues or aligned with minor improvement works.

Minor improvement work is managed on a reactive basis or when required as part of larger rehabilitation projects, noting that drop crossings for pedestrian access often do not meet guideline grades for accessibility i.e. steep and dangerous.

Customer Satisfaction

Public complaints related to drainage issues are logged in the Customer Request Management System and dispatched to the road maintenance contractor to triage and either fix the issue, or if an immediate fix cannot be made, escalate to council staff to investigate further. The main areas of concern are:

- Urban stormwater issues during heavy rainfall events There is a perception from the public that sumps are blocked during heavy rainfall events. In most cases the issue is not the sump being blocked. The issue is that the sumps can only discharge stormwater into the reticulated system if there is capacity. With an aging stormwater reticulation system, and increased expectations on what the network can handle, comprehensive stormwater catchment assessments need to be undertaken to establish if the network is still fit for purpose or if upgrades are required.
- Surface flooding Urban streets are a secondary flow path in high intensity or long duration events so surface water flooding can be widespread and common, resulting in complaint from the community.
- Leaf fall issues Many urban roads in the district have trees planted on them for aesthetic and environmental reasons, and historically the tree species have been selected for their aesthetics rather than practicality. During autumn, many of these trees, along with private trees that are

in proximity of the road reserve shed their leaves. This can cause an increase in the risk of sump inlets being blocked. To mitigate this, Council undertakes additional leaf sweeping in high risk areas, and also proactively manages street tree renewals to progressively select unsuitable trees and these trees with more suitable species, to help reduce the leaf fall burden on the stormwater network.

• Rural Drainage – Many rural customers use the road berm for activities such as grazing and storage of winter feed. These activities have high potential to damage the existing road drainage assets and these same customers expect the community to reinstate any roadside drainage. Also, as per council rural vehicle crossing policy and levels of service provided, council does not maintain rural vehicle accesses, it is up to the land owner to keep vehicle entrances trafficable and any culverts in these crossings clear. Many do not do this and expect Council to resolve their issues. More work is required in the form of public education to help land owners understand the impacts that this is having on the network.

When surface water channels are maintained or constructed this often leads to complaints about the tidiness/end state of the adjacent berm. Our current funding level does not allow for berm maintenance for aesthetic reasons.

Options Analysis

Option 1 – E	BAU							
	Level of service statemen	ts		Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban to to user needs and acceptable standa The transport syst with some disrupt outages/emergen Land Transport as 	60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, resilience works programme developed and implemented, roadside drainage programme completed (not including rural drainage swale maintenance or resilience upgrades), drainage works delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget, analysis of flooding areas and potential mitigations.						
	Impact summary							
	Historically, rural roading maintenance practices have focused on business as usual, but these are no longer sufficient to address the grow challenges we face. Water is the leading cause of road pavement failure, and inadequate investment in drainage has exacerbated these is over time. In rural areas, lower levels of roadside drainage were traditionally installed, largely due to landowner concerns about berms. However, recent trials involving early spraying of berm shoulders have improved runoff with fewer complaints. While the need for kerb and channel replacement has been reduced due to extensive block replacements historically, our approach to stormwater management needs to evolve. Previously, stormwater treatment devices were not installed, but with new stormwater manage plans and consenting requirements, this is no longer acceptable. The increasing frequency of intense weather events requires us to priori swift water removal through secondary flow channels, ensuring it is quickly discharged into the receiving environment. This is critical not for the long-term resilience of our infrastructure but also for maintaining road safety.						e growing ese issues ms. to nanagement prioritize il not only	
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 to	otal cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
	\$761,572.00	\$710,000.00	\$1,471,5	72.00				No

ption 2 – BAU + rural drainage swale maintenance + resilience upgrades for end of life rural culverts – NZTA funded option						
	Level of service statements	Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	As per Option 1 (BAU) + maintain rural drainage swales and complete resilience upgrades on end of life rural culverts. Establish condition rating of culverts via CCTV inspections, review kerb and channel forward works programme, quantify historic, reactive and programmed works to inform future programming.				

Impact summary

Historically, rural roading maintenance practices have focused on business as usual, but these are no longer sufficient to address the growing challenges we face. Water remains the top cause of road pavement failure, potholes, and insufficient investment in drainage has only exacerbated these issues over time. In rural areas, lower levels of roadside drainage were traditionally installed, largely due to landowner concerns about berm preservation. However, recent trials involving early spraying of berm shoulders have significantly improved water runoff with fewer complaints from landowners. Increased funding allocation enables these challenges to be addressed more effectively. Will enable starting CCTV inspection program of rural culverts to assess their condition. This will enable us to improve the efficiency and accuracy of our replacement program, directly supporting both the resilience of our road network and the safety of road users. While the need for kerb and channel replacement has been reduced through large-scale block replacements, evolving stormwater management plans and consenting requirements mean that our previous approach to stormwater treatment—where no devices were historically installed—is no longer acceptable. With the increasing frequency of intense weather events, we must ensure that water is rapidly moved through secondary flow channels and discharged into the receiving environment to maintain both road integrity and public safety. Additionally, an education program will help inform the general public about the need for berm excavation and how this work supports long-term road durability, less potholes, and performance. Quantifying past reactive and programmed works is also critical in informing future programming. By assessing the historic levels of investment and interventions, we can more effectively plan and allocate resources to meet current and future needs, enhancing both the resilience of our infrastructure and the safety of our community.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$982,012.00	\$818,344.00	\$1,800,356.00				Yes

n 3 – BAU + stormwater treatment device inspections, increased maintenance of urban soak pits and rural drainage swales							
Level of service statemen	Level of service statements			Level of service description			
 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 			As per Option 2 + increased maintenance of urban soak pits.				
Impact summary							
More investment would re stormwater devices (such safety. Better alignment fo	esult in implementation as soak pits). This will h or kerb and channel repl	of a more aggressive rur elp manage water flow d acement with footpath r	al drainage progran uring intense weatl eplacement.	n and ensure more reg ner events, maintainir	gular clearing of ng road integrity	urban and public	
Year 1 cost (OPEX)	t (OPEX) Year 1 cost (CAPEX) Year 1 total cost Wil ena del		Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
\$1,200,000.00	\$1,000,000.00	\$2,200,000.00				No	

Customer Level of Service Statements and targets for drainage (preferred option)

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards
 - 60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs
 - 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days
- 2. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events

- Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
- 2027 onwards resilience works programme implemented as per programme
- Roadside drainage projects completed as per roadside drainage programme

- 3. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.
- Drainage works delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the unsealed pavement maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)	
113- routine drainage maintenance	\$982,012.00		
213 – drainage renewals		\$818,344.00	
TOTAL drainage	OPEX \$982,012.00	CAPEX \$818,344.00	

Continuous Improvement

The following improvements have been identified to improve capability in this area:

Improvement	Benefit
Analysis of flooding areas and look for options to reduce impacts	Reduce repeat flooding areas, extend the pavement and surfacing, keep roads open.
Culvert condition rating – CCTV interior of culverts on lifeline routes	Having visibility of the inside of culverts allows for a more robust condition rating to take place, giving us a better idea of culvert condition.
Review kerb and channel forward works programme	Better clarity and coordination of kerb and channel renewal works with other asset renewals, more planned works and less reactive works.
Increase collaboration and coordination with stormwater main asset owner	Understanding of what limits on the existing reticulated stormwater network helps to establish better outcomes when considering maintenance and renewals works that are fit for what the stormwater system can handle.
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance backlog and drive further improvements.

Explore quantum of historic renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs and drive further improvements.
Further develop resilience programme and determine funding strategy	A more resilient network.

9.4 Bridges and structures

Introduction

Bridges and structures are core infrastructure, allowing safe accessible movement of people and freight around and through the Timaru district by either enabling roads to traverse rivers, allowing water to safely pass under the roads, or supporting the road formation (above and below) and protecting vehicles.

This activity is closely linked to resilience of the district. In the event of bridges and structures being inoperable the impact on the district is huge, especially where there no alternative routes. Key issues include:

- The number of bridges requiring replacement or heavy maintenance within the next 10 years which will not all be able to be funded all at the same time.
- In the longer horizon (20-50 years), there is a wave of significant structures approaching end of life that will far exceed our ability to replace given current funding levels. This will require additional planning and investment in heavy maintenance strategies to prolong the life of these assets as much as possible.
- Condition data is lacking for retaining walls and railings. Some QA of the current large culvert and bridge data is missing, making it difficult to draw effective conclusions from the data.

It is disappointing that NZTA has not recognised the importance of rural bridge maintenance and renewal this cycle of the NLTP. This has meant that Council's budget needs are unlikely to be met, delaying works needed on our assets and having a large impact on provision of access to our rural communities, for heavy vehicles and in support of the national economy.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.



Fig. 88: Timaru District Bridge Renewals required over the next 10 Years

Strategic Links

Bridges and structures						
Activity classes		Problem statements				
114 Structures maintenance 215 Structures component replacements 216 Bridge and structures renewals	 Consistent local economic growth, assets, restrictions on the moveme The roading network lacks resilience and increasing costs. 	combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of nt of freight and community dissatisfaction. e against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing accessibility				
Benefits of proposed bridges and structures a service statem	nctivities and corresponding level of nents	Strategic responses - management of bridges and structures				
Benefits A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector.	Corresponding level of service statements - bridges and structures ural and urban transport networks are designed to ser needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards bad safety initiatives build community awareness of ad safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads e transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 				
Increased network resilience.	frastructure to support active and public transport provided and maintained to nationally acceptable	Bridges and structures activities contribute to these GPS priorities				
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development. An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	standards Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth nd Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. hese Council community outcomes	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience. 				

- Resilient Infrastructure
- Diverse economy
- Connected citizens

Bridges and structures asset overview

TDC has 9414 structures that are covered within this category.

Assets	Quantity	Units
Bridges	176	ea
Large Culverts*	147	ea
Retaining Walls	25	ea
Concrete Fords	57	ea
Railings	12,700	m

*Large culverts are defined as having an area >3.4m2

Asset condition

Bridges

In general the bridge stock is in relatively good condition and suitable for existing traffic loading. Currently six bridges are subject to weight restrictions due age, strength and construction being unable to cope with current vehicle loadings. Generally these have alternative access although this is on longer routes. A key issue is the large number of smaller bridges which are up for replacement in the short term (10 years), particularly timber bridges. As mentioned previously, in the longer term (20-50 years) there is a big wave of significant structures approaching end of life.

Proactive renewals and heavy maintenance is going to be crucial over the medium term to spread the project peak in renewals over a manageable time period. In the short term careful consideration will have to be given to the most appropriate delivery model to achieve a large number of small structures renewals over a relatively short period. Strategic delivery of renewals given high number of small structures approaching end of life needs to be further considered so maximum cost savings can be achieved.

Of the different bridge types, the greatest number of bridges needing replacement in the next 20 years are made from timber. After year 20, this changes to predominantly steel and masonry (concrete), with a leap in the number of steel bridges needing replacement at year 40 onwards.



Fig. 89: Bridges - Remaining Life 2022/23 (based on age and condition)

The forecasting for bridge replacement costs (see Figure 88) clearly demonstrates the increase in investment required from Year 10, which ramps up even further at Years 40 and 50. This can be compared with the red line, showing the current budget. Keeping maintenance and structural component replacement budgets at a higher level from years 1-39 is crucial in trying to extend the life of structures sitting at 40-59 years and smooth renewals from years 60-100 where there is less replacement and higher affordability.



Fig. 90: Bridge Replacement Cost Forecast 2022/23

Maintenance backlog for bridges

The total maintenance and component replacement backlog for TDC's bridge stock is estimated at \$5.7 million, or appropriamately \$570,000 per year over a 10 year period. This appears to be aligned to national averages and similar local authorities with assets in good condition. It will be important over this Long Term Plan to continue to take a proactive approach to management of bridge assets through maintenance and component replacement as required to ensure the backlog stays under control. This is reflected in the funding bids for these activity classes.

Ten year bridge replacement programme

Note: Estimated replacement costs are budget indications only, provided in the General Bridge Inspection Report for 2022/23. Works will be programmed/packaged appropriately to provide efficiencies and cost reductions where possible.

Year Renewal Planned	Bridge Number	Road Name	Context	Lifelines - Land Transport Function Only	Estimated Replacement Cost
1	109	Harrison Road	Waihi School		\$350,000.00
1	353	Maori Gully Road	Sole Access	Low	\$250,000.00
1	810	Fox Street	Temuka Township		\$125,000.00
1	133	Landsborough Road	9.6km detour	Medium	\$2,500,000.00
2	285	Sowerby Road	7.4km Detour		\$250,000.00
2	205	Palk Road	Sole Access		\$120,000.00
2	79	Flaxburn Road	Sole Access		\$175,000.00
2	507	Huirapa Street	Marae/Welfare Centre	Critical	\$500,000.00
3	97	Guild Road	6.7km Detour	Medium	\$120,000.00
3	165	Mill Road	Sole access	Low	\$100,000.00
3	184	Mowat Road	Sole access	Low	\$175,000.00
3	206	Palmer Road	7.6km Detour		\$400,000.00

Year Renewal Planned	Bridge Number	Road Name	Context	Lifelines - Land Transport Function Only	Estimated Replacement Cost
3	241	Rice Road	12km Detour		\$100,000.00
3	266	Sercombe Road	Tertiary Detour Route	Medium	\$100,000.00
3	329	Wilks Road	7.8km Detour		\$300,000.00
3	378	Boiling Down Road	Seondary Fonterra Detour	Medium	\$100,000.00
4	278	Slip Panel Road	Sole Access	Low	\$100,000.00
4	34	Brophy Road	Sole Access	Low	\$100,000.00
4	84	Gale Cutting Road	9km Detour		\$300,000.00
5	168	Moa Pass Road	7km detour		\$168,000.00
5	351	Yates Riad	Sole Access	Low	\$300,000.00
5	96	Guild Road	6.7km Detour	Medium	\$300,000.00
6	171	Monument Road	6km Detour	Medium	\$450,000.00
6	47	Clandeboye Settlement Road	5km detour		\$325,000.00
7	64	Driscoll Road	6km Detour		\$150,000.00
7	121	John Talbot Road	6km detour		\$275,000.00
7	372	Ophua Street West	2.4km Detour		\$125,000.00

Year Renewal Planned	Bridge Number	Road Name	Context	Lifelines - Land Transport Function Only	Estimated Replacement Cost
7	124	Keane Road	4.4km Detour		\$125,000.00
7	127	Kennedy Street	State Highway detour	High	\$300,000.00
8	228	Rangitata Gorge Road	Sole Access	High	\$325,000.00
8	300	Taylor Road	7.1km Detour		\$175,000.00
8	276	Slacks Valley Road	5km detour		\$175,000.00
8	330	Winchester Hanging Rock Road	11km detour	High	\$300,000.00
9	227	Rangitata Gorge Road	Sole Access	High	\$3,000,000.00
10	148	Maori Gully Road	Sole Access	Low	\$325,000.00
10	175	Moore Road	6.8km detour		\$125,000.00
10	209	Parke Road	8.2km detour		\$250,000.00
10	229	Rangitata Gorge Road	Sole Access	High	\$200,000.00
10	240	Rangitira Valley Road	10.5km detour		\$150,000.00

Large Culverts

As demonstrated in Figure 89, large culverts are in reasonably good shape. Only four culverts are due to be replaced in the next 10 years, however as with bridges there is a large wave of renewals approaching in the longer term (10-20 years).



Fig 91: Large culverts remaining life

Retaining Walls

RAMM data on condition is only available for about one third of the retaining walls on the network. More comprehensive data is required in order to manage this asset better. While retaining walls do not typically cause issues, in the event of major weather events or earthquakes, they can affect the resilience of the network. As per our improvement plan, initially data capture will occur on critical assets/lifelines.



Fig 92: Coulter Place, Geraldine – a new retaining wall has been installed in 2023. This was an important resilience upgrade for State Highway 79, but funded by Council due to proximity to the footpath.



Fig 93: Forest Creek Bridge – high river flows have reduced the extent of Forest Creek Bridge, and caused significant damage to one of its piers during the 2021 flood event.

Railings

Our data for this asset type also needs to improve, with no condition information on the majority of the railing and the age only known for about half of the assets. Confidence in the age data is also low with some assets showing 143 years of age which conflicts with structural data. This will be reviewed over the life of this AMP.

Critical assets (Key routes, lifelines)

Bridge failures in natural hazard events can have a significant impact on the resilience of the district. The LTU Lifelines Project report identified 115 bridges on important routes.

The following bridges have been identified as being critical assets:

Bridge Name	Rationale
Route 72, SH8 linkage - Brassels Bridge	In the event of SH1 closure, Brassels Bridge is the alternate route for north/southbound traffic.
Farm, Factory & Canal Road Bridges	Identified lifeline linkages between Fonterra Clandeboye Dairy Factory and SH1.

Asset Capacity/Performance

The capacity of the district's bridge assets is satisfactory for existing traffic loads. However there are a number of challenges in this area. In particular:

Bridge replacement and repair needs

As identified above, there are a significant number of bridges due for replacement in the next decade. This is a New Zealand-wide issue with aging bridge networks, combined with the impacts of climate change, earthquake risk and regulatory changes which have increased volumes of heavy vehicles.

Ensuring depreciation rates keep pace with rising replacement costs

Bridge assets are valued regularly to identify rates for depreciation. However with rising construction rates, there is a risk that depreciation does not keep pace with actual replacement costs. In order to ensure that depreciation funding is at the required level, assets currently valued >\$1m will need to have structure specific valuations completed, this would likely be completed at the time of 3 yearly inspections.

Strengths and weaknesses of existing assets

The table below outlines the strengths and weaknesses of bridge/structure assets as this relates to capacity and performance.

Asset	Strengths	Weaknesses
Bridges	Works and replacement bridges have been assessed and prioritised.	Aged bridge stock, risk to council (financial, reliability, resilience), backlog of maintenance works, number of timber bridges coming up for replacement in next ten years. No provision for capacity only renewals.
Large Culverts	Only a few old culverts in the portfolio	Nothing of significance at this point. No provision for capacity only renewals.
Retaining Walls	Where conditions are known, they are generally good	Data lacking, safety risks unknown, reactive replacement programme. Ownership of assets unclear – some Council, some Waka Kotahi, some privately owned.
Concrete Fords	Smaller, lower risk structures.	Condition data lacking, safety risks unknown, reactive replacement programme
Railings	Not a large portfolio to update	Age/condition lacking, safety risks unknown, no replacement programme

Maintenance plan

Bridge inspections are undertaken annually by the Road Maintenance Contractor, with a detailed general inspection carried out three yearly by our Bridge Consultants. Following the general inspection findings, programmes of work are developed by priority and budget. As raised above, given the high cost of bridge replacements, there is a balance required between available funding and the bridges needing replacement.

Renewal/replacement plan

Additional work is required to establish a forward bridge repair, maintenance and replacement strategy to ensure the ongoing integrity of the network. This will include evaluation and/or disinvestment of whole of lifecycle maintenance management options to support an affordable bridge replacement programme. For example, identifying where there are opportunities to invest \$500,000 in a heavy maintenance programme to extend bridge life by a further 10-20 years. By providing a clear line of sight showing which bridges are to be replaced, it will also ensure that maintenance is not continued on bridges which are going to be replaced.

To support this, Structure Specific Asset Management Plans (SSAMs) will be prepared for significant or complex bridges. This will provide better understanding of the condition, site complexities, replacement costs, and anticipated maintenance interventions at the individual asset level.

Design standards

All new structures and upgrades to existing structures are required to be designed in accordance with the NZTA Bridge Manual to either HN_HO-72 and for HPMV vehicles were appropriate.

Customer satisfaction

Most customer dissatisfaction with bridges and structures is level of service driven. We commonly receive requests for upgrades of assets which we are not funded to provide, recent examples are shown below.



Fig. 94: Flooding at Langridge Road bridge – we have received resilience upgrade requests for this location. The existing structure is not near the end of life, if project was to be brought forward it would require full Council funding including a full assessment of flow paths.



Figs. 95 and 96 (above and below): There is strong community support for an upgrade of Kowhai Stream Ford, which provides sole road access for approximately 10 properties. Maintenance requests are also frequent, diverting staff and contractor resource from other activities. Options for upgrade/level of service increases were presented to Council's Infrastructure Committee for approval in November 2023. The Committee did not agree to a level of service increase, therefore we are likely to see customer dissatisfaction trends continue at this location.

Options analysis

Option 1 – Reduced level of service limiting maintenance and component replacements but including attraction of NZTA bridge renewals funding – NZTA funded option

Level of service statements	Level of service description
 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards The transport system connects our communities, with some restrictions/ disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 	40% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 50% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, the current (2023) number of bridges that can carry Class 1 traffic loadings is reduced (note that if there is a detour route less than 15km, NZTA subsidy is unlikely to be obtained) the current (2023) number of bridges capable of HPMV loading is reduced, resilience works programme impacted, Council Policy on bridge replacements/disinvestments developed and implemented to guide reductions in level of service and decommissioning of assets, bridges/structures renewals and maintenance delivered on budget.

Impact summary

Removal of structures will have a negative impact on alternative (and some lifeline) routes, resulting in increased cost to maintain and renew those routes, decreased resilience (due to lack of other alternatives), and will negatively impact rural productivity due to increased disruption on these routes. Also expect to experience high levels of community dissatisfaction and corresponding increases in political pressure. A further key dependency is services attached to bridges (e.g. water mains, power, fibre) which could impact cost and viability of asset removal or disrupt provision of these services for affected communities. In some locations asset removal or maintenance drop could result in safety risks. Increased consultancy spend will be required to meet NZTA funding rules to obtain renewals funding.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$394,839.00	\$1,347,592.00	\$1,742,431.00				Νο

on 2 – BAU – maintain current level of service for Class 1 and HPMV bridges						
Level of service statements	Level of service description					
 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, the current (2023) number of bridges that can carry Class 1 traffic loadings is maintained, the current (2023) number of bridges capable of HPMV loading is maintained, resilience works programme developed and implemented, bridges/structures renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget, structures on key lifeline routes identified, structure specific asset management plans developed for large/complex structures, 10 year replacement and heavy maintenance programme developed, review of depreciation costs, review and update of retaining wall inventory data, QA of culvert and railing install dates/condition, Council policy on replacements/disinvestments developed, quantify historic, reactive and programmed maintenance work to further inform future programming.					

Impact summary

Ongoing optimised resilience of the network, lifelines and route alternatives will remain open, ongoing accessibility for rural community, no negative impact on road safety, no major impact on alternate route pavement budgets, ongoing access to utilities, community satisfaction retained at current levels.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$750,000.00	\$2,525,000.00	\$3,275,000.00				Yes

0	ption 3 -	- Reduced level	of service excludin	g attraction of NZTA	bridge renewals funding -	- would include removal of end of life structures.
U		incuaced iever	of service excluding			would include removal of end of the structures

Level of service statements		Level of serv	ice description			
 Rural and urban designed to use to nationally ac The transport sy communities, w and disruptions the network. Land Transport 	40% of reside service reque number of br (bridges that ictions, likely to be a ts of loading is sig Policy on brid dget. reductions in renewals and	40% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 50% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, the current (2023) number of bridges that can carry Class 1 traffic loadings is significantly reduced (bridges that have a detour of 15km or less would not meet NZTA funding criteria so likely to be affected), the current (2023) number of bridges capable of HPMV loading is significantly reduced, resilience works programme deferred, Council Policy on bridge replacements/disinvestments developed and implemented to guide reductions in level of service and decommissioning of assets, bridges/structures renewals and maintenance delivered on budget.				
Impact summary						
Removal of structures will have a negative impact on alternative (and some lifeline) routes, resulting in increased cost to maintain and renew those routes, decreased resilience (due to lack of other alternatives), and will negatively impact rural productivity due to increased disruption on these routes. Also expect to experience high levels of community dissatisfaction and corresponding increases in political pressure. A further key dependency is services attached to bridges (e.g. water mains, power, fibre) which could impact cost and viability of asset removal or disrupt provision of these services for affected communities. In some locations asset removal or maintenance drop could result in safety risks.						
Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$394,839.00	\$529,259.00	\$924,098.00				No

Customer Level of Service Statements and targets for bridges and structures (preferred option)

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards
 - 60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs
- 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days
- The current (2023) number of bridges that can carry Class 1 traffic loadings is maintained
- The current (2023) number of bridges capable of HPMV loading is maintained

- 2. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events
 - Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
 - 2027 onwards resilience works programme implemented as per programme
- 3. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth
 - No specific targets, condition, project completion and customer satisfaction measures are used.
- 4. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.
 - Bridge and structures renewals and maintenance delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the bridges and structures maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
114– structures maintenance	\$750,000.00	
215 – structures components replacements		\$650,000.00
216 bridges and structures renewals		\$1,875,000.00
TOTAL bridges and structures	OPEX Year 1 \$750,000.00	CAPEX Year 1 \$2,525,000.00

Improvements

The following improvements have been identified to improve capability in this area:

Improvement	Benefit
Identify structures on key lifeline routes	Increase awareness of district resilience issues.
Develop Structure Specific Asset Management Plans (SSAMs) for Large / Complex structures	Mitigate significant increases in bridge replacements.
Further develop 10 year replacement and heavy maintenance programme	Mitigate impact of significant increase in bridge replacements.
Ensure structures are being depreciated correctly. Update replacement costs (Structure specific for assets >\$1m)	Reduce risk of insufficient depreciation.
Full review and update of Retaining Wall inventory data. Add retaining walls and railing to structure inspection schedule. Develop a management plan	Asset information/data is collected so that TDC can have confidence in the decisions it makes about these asset groups.
QA of culvert and railing install dates and condition	Confidence in data and its use in decision making.
Quantify affordability of Council's bridge assets and develop Council policy on replacements/disinvestments	Affordability for current and future generations of ratepayers/ road users
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance backlog and drive further improvements.
Explore quantum of historic renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs and drive further improvements.

9.5 Environment and Minor Events

Introduction

Environment and Minor Events activities are carried out on a range of assets and include:

- Routine care for the road corridor (including vegetation control)
- Reactive reinstatement of transport assets following adverse weather.

While the value of these works is not high compared to other activity classes, the volume of required works is steady and increasing with continuing heavy rainfall events. Restoration of damaged infrastructure is being needed more and adds considerable pressure to available resources. Increasing wet periods are also increasing roadside tree growth which is requiring more maintenance for visibility and safety purposes.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.

Strategic links

environment

Environment and minor events					
Activity classes		Problem statements			
121 Environmental maintenance 140 Minor events 221 environmental renewals	 Consistent local economic gr of assets, restrictions on the The roading network lacks re accessibility and increasing c A lack of appropriate infrast our community, slowing tran environments. 	rowth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration e movement of freight and community dissatisfaction. esilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing costs. ructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within hsition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban			
Benefits of proposed environmental and r corresponding level of servic	minor events activities and ce statements	Strategic responses - management of environment/minor events			
Benefits A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Substantially safer transport.	Corresponding level of service statements – environment and minor events ral and urban transport networks are designed to user eds and maintained to nationally acceptable standards ad safety initiatives build community awareness of road afety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads the transport system connects our communities, with nited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 			
Increased network resilience.	nfrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable	Environment/minor events activities contribute to these GPS priorities			
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development. An affordable network that is economically sustainable. Environment/minor events activities contribute outcomes	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth and Transport assets are managed on budget and for gevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 Economic growth and productivity – investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. 			
Resilient infrastructure, connected citizens, enha	anced lifestyle, sustainable				

Condition and Performance

Environmental maintenance programmes are currently achieving a good balance between network requirements, actual delivery and customer satisfaction.

Our network is particularly vulnerable to flooding, coastal erosion and slips, and the impacts are acute in rural areas due to a lack of alternate routes and travel distances to townships and urban centres. Climate change projections show that the Canterbury region can expect to see warmer temperatures over time, increased frequency of extreme weather events, drought and sea level rises. These changes are likely to exacerbate existing natural hazards.

We have seen the effects of extreme weather in recent years, with rainfall events in 2021 and 2022 causing widespread surface flooding and consequential damage to our network. These events have required ongoing work and repairs and placed significant pressure on capacity and resources to respond. Recovery costs over the past three years have been in excess of \$8.5m, an over 500% increase on costs from climate related events ten years previous. We have relied on emergency works funding to ensure response and recovery are prioritised, recognising that without this funding these works would either be:

- deprioritised, potentially compromising access for and resilience of our community; or,
- funded from our limited maintenance budgets, reducing funding available for programmed maintenance, thus reducing broader levels of service across the network.

We are concerned about the potential reduction in funding for emergency works recently proposed by NZTA. With many local authorities facing significant financial challenges, the reality of reduced funding for many areas will be a reduced level of service across their networks, and/or degradation of assets over time. This will not support the current national



Emergency Works Cost

Fig. 97: *Timaru District Local Roads emergency works cost (work category* 141) 2012/13 – 2022/23

directive for transport infrastructure in the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport, and put capacity of our District to respond to emergency events at risk.

Environmental management strategy

We deliver both programmed and reactive environmental responses.

Programmed responses (vegetation removal, spraying, street tree pruning and minimal mowing) are tailored to priority areas of the network using ONRC classifications, safety assessments and road use data. The environmental maintenance contractor undertakes activities at agreed locations on a cyclical basis, enabling good network coverage and performance against the following criteria:

Activity	Performance Criteria
Vegetation Removal	 Kerb and channel and footpaths are vegetation free Vegetation does not obscure roadside furniture/signs Vegetation is controlled on bridge approaches, intersections and railway crossings as specified Overhanging roadside growth is kept clear to a minimum of 1.5m from the edge of the carriageway up to a height of The road corridor is kept clear of wilding trees and pest plants as specified
Spraying	Strict adherence to the No-Spray Zone register Compliance with relevant chemical control standards
Mowing	The approved programme is complied with

Immediate response activities (including event response) occur as required, these are often prompted by monitoring activity or customer requests.

We also educate landowners on their responsibilities regarding vegetation growth on boundaries.

There are ~5000 street trees on our network, many of which are large and haven't had formative pruning in their younger years, meaning that we have a backlog of heavier/more expensive maintenance and/or tree replacement to undertake. Street trees planted in the last 10 years have had formative pruning, meaning their long-term maintenance burden is less than the older trees. We consider that street trees help to improve active transport amenity and uptake, providing shelter and beautification on journeys. Street trees also act as carbon sinks in our urban centres, helping to offset transport emissions. Quantifying the street tree maintenance backlog has been identified as an improvement initiative to assist with future investment planning.

Environmental renewals

A small allocation has been requested to gradually implement stormwater quality treatment devices on kerb and channel renewal areas to meet consenting/legislative requirements.

Options Analysis

Option 1 – NZTA funded option				
	Level of service statements	Level of service description		
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 	50% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 60% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, environment and minor events activities delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget. There would be minimal mowing and spraying, for safety purposes only. There would be no funding for mowing for aesthetics, no traffic island garden/street garden maintenance. Likely reduction in snow and ice clearance, and reduction in small- scale emergency responses. No implementation of at source Stormwater Treatment Devices.		

Impact summary

This option will result in less street tree maintenance (pruning and maintenance), Reduced street tree maintenance and heavily reduced level of service for vegetation control (safety only no aesthetics - garden plots) and other minor roadside works such as clean ups will increase community dissatisfaction and create backlog of maintenance for future budgets to address. No buffer for future emergency events with nil minor events budget, could result in prolonged LOS decreases including restrictions on part of the network - this will be compounded by proposed changes to NZTA emergency works funding which would limit qualifying events to 1-in-20-year flood events (currently 1-in-10) and reduce financial assistance rates from 71-90% to 61% of the cost of reinstatement. This option would also result in non-compliances with Stormwater Management Plan consents or need for increased investment in Stormwater Management budgets. Street sweeping and leaf collection in Autumn would reduce significantly.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$694, 917.00	\$24,164.00	\$719,081.00				Νο

Option 2								
	Level of service statements		Level of service description					
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 		60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, resilience works programme developed and implemented, environment and minor events activities delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget. Increased street tree maintenance (pruning and replacement), snow clearance, and mostly continuance of current level of service for vegetation control and other minor roadside works such as clean ups, with some minor reductions in garden bed maintenance to meet budgets. Slow roll out of stormwater pretreatment devices to support Stormwater Management Plan consents.					
	Impact summary							
	This option will support BAU level of service across most maintenance activity and also will support SWMP compliance. Due to increasing contract costs, there will be a reduction in maintenance in street garden plots to meet available LTP budgets, which could drive community dissatisfaction.						asing munity	
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1	total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
	\$1,360,000.00	\$250,000.00	\$1,610.	000.00				Yes

Option 3 – I	tion 3 – Reduced level of service to meet NZTA income shortfall							
	Level of service statements		Level of servio	Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards. The transport system connects our communities, with disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 		30% of residen service reques programme is minimal basis increased risk future event. Management spraying/mow	30% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs, 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, resilience works programme is delayed, environment and minor events activities delivered on a minimal basis. Decreased street tree maintenance and renewal activity resulting in increased risk of tree limbs failing. No emergency works funded in advance of a future event. No out of stormwater pretreatment devices to support Stormwater Management Plan consents. Decrease in street tree plot maintenance and spraying/mowing/garden maintenance.				
	Impact summary							
	This option will result in a lower level of service for street tree maintenance (pruning and replacement), rural overhanging vegetation maintenance and snow clearance, and reduction in current level of service for vegetation control and other minor roadside works such as clean ups. Would fail to establish a buffer for future emergency events to ensure level of service can be quickly restored e.g. following a flood. Environmental renewals budget will does not provide for stormwater pretreatment devices to meet the requirements of stormwater management plans. Reduction in LOS in amenity vegetation control so likely to see an increase in complaints.							
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
	\$860,000.00	:	\$860,000.00				No	

Customer Level of Service Statements

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards
 - 60% of residents feel the transport network meets their needs
 - 70% customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days
- 2. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events
 - Resilience works programme developed including identification of critical routes.
 - 2027 onwards resilience works programme implemented as per programme

- **3.** Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
 - No specific targets, however implementation of street tree maintenance programme is an available measure.
- 4. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.
 - Environment and minor events activities delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)
121 environmental maintenance	\$1,360,000.00
140 minor events	
221 environmental renewals	
TOTAL environment and minor events	OPEX Year 1 \$1,360,000.00

Improvements

Improvement	Benefit
Quantify street tree maintenance backlog	Improve accuracy of current asset data and build capability for modelling impact of future development
	on asset portfolio.
9.6 Network and Traffic Services

Introduction

Network and traffic services covers a range of activities including maintenance of signs, traffic signals, road markings, sight rails, streetlights, variable message signs, surveillance cameras and delineation, and edge marker posts.

These assets are critical to road safety, particularly on our large rural network where they highlight the road alignment (line marking, RRPM's and marker posts), provide warning and identify hazards for drivers (signage, variable message signs and sight rails) and providing safe points to cross the road (belisha beacons, traffic lights).

Streetlights are also important for safety, assisting drivers, pedestrians and cyclists in finding their way in the dark by illuminating the roads, intersections, crossings and footpaths. Lighting also helps create a pleasant environment, allowing activities to occur at night and deterring crime e.g. in CBD areas, parks, carparks.

This asset group has a large quantity of assets that need to be maintained. Historically there has not been a focus on signs and markings across the network, it is possible this could be contributing to the increase in rural crashes. This was identified in the 2023 technical audit undertaken by Waka Kotahi. Staff are considering unbundling in the next road maintenance contract to establish a standalone contract for network services, Low Cost Low Risk and Road to Zero to improve the focus for contractors and outcomes for road users.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.



Fig. 98: Traffic signals in Timaru CBD.

Strategic linkages

	Network and traffi	ic services
Activity classes		Problem statements
 122 Network service maintenance 222 Traffic services renewals 131 Rail level crossing warning devices maintenance 123 Network operations Road network deficien deaths and serious inju Consistent local econo of assets, restrictions of 		nappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in on our roads. rowth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration movement of freight and community dissatisfaction.
Benefits of proposed network and traffic se level of service st	ervices activities and corresponding tatements	Strategic responses - management of environment/minor events
Benefits	Corresponding level of service statements – network and traffic services	Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the
A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector.	Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	 Implement safe systems
Substantially safer transport.	Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency	
Increased network resilience.	Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable	Network and traffic services contribute to these GPS priorities
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	standards Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity.
An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 Safety – The primary focus of this priority is to make transport safer. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is forward as last much value.
Network and traffic services contribute to t	hese Council community outcomes	Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a
Connected citizensEnhanced lifestyle		reliable network, and strengthening of the network for resilience.

Asset summary

A summary of the various assets covered under this activity are listed below. Inventory data is taken from the TDC RAMM database.

Network Services Assets		Quantity	Units
	Signs	7807	ea
8	Traffic signals	6	sets
Nº I	Surveillance cameras	32	ea
	Line marking	9327	records
	MetroCount Traffic Counters	16	ea
	Sight rails	1.33km	km
$\overline{\mathbf{\psi}}$	Streetlights	4567	ea
	Streetlight poles	3036	ea

Current Condition and Performance

Signs

Currently we do not have condition assessments for over 65% of signs. With a known gap in this space, we intend to update condition rating within RAMM.

Traffic Signals

Traffic signals have been managed on a very low budget over the past 20 years, with no significant renewals until 2021. Many poles were too short for the current specifications and many assets were second and third hand when installed. Controller boxes did not meet current health and safety standards and cabling was at end of life. These assets were inspected and an upgrading programme commenced.

Since the establishment of a new maintenance and renewal contract in 2021, three intersections have been upgraded to current standards. This work has included renewing assets to a good standard, but not replacing the whole intersection (such as cables). These upgrades have cost about \$200,000 per intersection with works taking two to three weeks, interrupting traffic on higher volume roads. Two of the remaining traffic signals do not meet current design specifications and often have performance issues, impacting pedestrians ability to cross busy intersections.

- Strathallan Corner in the center of the CBD continues to fail, as the controllers are dated. In the short term, it may need at minimum a new controller at the cost of \$80,000 in the next financial year. When controllers fail a roundabout TMP is installed. This poses significant safety and access concerns for pedestrians.
- Wai-iti Rd / Selwyn St is built to a 1980s standard. This intersection was to be upgraded as part of a project of Road to Zero safety platform installation and the signals will need to be almost completely replaced. When scheduled this will cost in the order of \$600,000.

The third signal set, on Church Street and Otipua Road Intersection, has not yet been upgraded and needs a new controller box and communications installed to connect it to the SCATS network, at a cost of \$80,000. It is a reasonably new intersection so this can be programmed for upgrade in the 2027-30 NLTP.

More work is required on data collection for the signals assets, including condition and age of different assets, to make asset management more robust and visible. We have been working through a transition to improve knowledge of assets and asset management practices for traffic signals.



Fig. 99: Location of urban Timaru traffic signals

Surveillance cameras

Timaru District Council's assets include:

- 29 CCTV cameras within the Timaru CBD which are linked back to the Timaru Police Station for monitoring
- 3 cameras on the one lane bridge location on Milford Clandeboye Road
- Cameras on the corners of North and Stafford St, and George and Stafford St, to monitor traffic movements and any issues with lights working correctly.

These assets are in RAMM. However as mentioned previously with traffic signals, we need to do some work on data collection about the signals assets, and the condition and age of different assets to make asset management more robust and visible for these assets.

We have been working through a transition of improving knowledge of assets and asset management practices.

Linemarking

Road marking is important as it serves a number of purposes:

- Clearly defining where the vehicles should be on the road
- Promoting road safety and ensuring smooth flow of traffic
- Use of different patterns and colours specify particular functions
- Supplementing road signs and other devices.

Not all roads are suitable for line marking and we use a risk-based approach based on ONRC and the physical road attributes (e.g. road widths) to determine where marking is practical and compliant with the relevant line marking standards. TDC network is currently broken into twelve zones for remarking, currently on a rotation of four zones every year. This resulting in demand for ad hoc repairs in high wear areas between rotations. It is proposed a shift in approach, with all lines being remarked every two years, would reduce visits to zones outside of the rotation, and improve visibility and safety of the network. The estimated cost for a full network remark is \$500-600K which excludes escalations and rail protection requirements. Our plan is to split the zones from twelve into two zones, Northern and Southern which means full remark the network every two years at an estimated cost of \$300-350K. Eighteen Roads have been identified to install and or replace damaged RRPM's (Reflectorised Raised Pavement Markers) in the 2024/25 financial year, and a programme of work to be identified with cold applied plastic on high wear intersections and at Railway Crossings to reduce multiple establishment costs and long term maintenance costs.

Sight rails

There are minimal sight rails/guard rails on the Timaru network. We utilise 1.3km of sight rails as a form of delineation to highlight road curves, intersections and hazards along the corridor. They are predominantly located on the rural parts of our network constructed from timber and painted white for visibility. Pending future funding availability further network surveys could be undertaken to develop a programme.

Streetlights

Ninety percent of our streetlight have already been up graded to LEDs and has had a significant effect on our customer satisfaction surveys. 91% of our streetlights are 7 years old or newer. The estimated cost saving is 60%. The recent technical audit identified a need to consider more flag lighting at key rural intersections, a programme of works and prioritisation programme need to be considered, and if resource funding was made available in the Network and Asset Management and improvement funding work categories, then this work could be progressed (however we note that key State Highway intersections still lack flag lighting and would be a higher national priority than our local roads). There is a significant gap in asset condition data for street light cables. Historically this has been managed by the lines provider and it is likely there is a high number of cables nearing the end of their useful life. The Land Transport Unit intends to work in conjunction with the lines company to ascertain ownership and location/ condition of streetlight cables.

Traffic services strategy

The road maintenance contractors are responsible for carrying out maintenance on these assets. This includes:

- Cleaning/Painting
- Worn to the point where remarking is necessary
- Not reflective to the required standard
- In the incorrect, position Work Requirements

2.11 Traffic Services

• Damaged missing/minor repairs

A lot of the renewal work is reactive (find and fix) in nature except for Linemarking which is cyclic. This work is typically identified through inspections, audits and customer complaints. The maintenance requirements for this work are clearly identified in the specifications for the road maintenance contract, as shown in the following tables. Vandalism of road signs has also become an increasing issue, with costs to replace and repair vandalised signs estimated at between \$100-150,000 during 2023/24.

	Traffic Services – linked to applicable work requirements in section 3.27-3.30						
		ONRC Category					
	Response	Regional	Arterial	Primary Collector	Secondary Collector	Access	Low Volume
1.	Immediate Response	Temporary Traffic Management to be established within 30 Minutes if permanent repair cannot be completed as a first response		Temporary Traffic Mar established within 1 He cannot be completed a	nagement to be our if permanent repair as a first response	Temporary Traffic Man established within 2 Ho repair cannot be comp response	agement to be ours if permanent leted as a first
2.	Programmed Response	All Faults to be programmed as Priority 1			Priority as agree	d with Engineer	

			Programmed Response		
Work Type	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4	Priority Special (S)
Critical Signs – Regulatory					
speed and intersection			9 Hours		
control/chevrons/warning			onours		
signs					
Signs (All excluding critical					
as above), Marker Posts					
and Sight Rails	1 Week	2 Weeks	1 Month	3-6 Months	
Roadmarking -					
Intersections	2 Days	1 Week	1 Month	3-6 Months	As agreed with Engineer
Roadmarking – Non-					
intersection	2 Days	1 Weeks	1 Month	3-6 Months	
RRPMs	2 Days	1 Weeks	1 Month	3-6 Months	

2.9 Winter Events

	Winter Events – linked to applicable work requirements in section 3.25						
	ONRC Category						
	Response	Regional	Regional Arterial Primary Collector Secondary Collector Access Low Volume				
1.	Immediate Response	 Work undertaken i Compliance with the 	Work undertaken in time to limit icing as much as practicable Compliance with the Emergency Event Priorities				
2.	Programmed Response		As per Immediate Response				

		Programmed Response					
Work Type	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4	Priority Special (S)		
Ice Gritting	No later than 7am – actual deployment dependant on weather forecasting information and local knowledge						
Snow Clearing	As agreed with the Engineer						

	Performance Criteria
All Activities	• The Contractor's demonstrated ability to identify the need to ice grit, and clear snow, with accurate and timely recommendations to the Engine
	Gritting and snow clearance are carried out so that traffic hazards due to ice, frost and snow are kept to a minimum
	There is no damage to the road and its furniture as a result of the Contractor's operations
	The Engineer is kept aware of the event and progress being made towards rectifying it
	 That accurately completed records and reports are always submitted to the Engineer in a timely manner or as specified

	Level of Service
All Activities	The safety of road users is always assured and that the agreed service level is restored as quickly as possible
	Inconvenience to road users is minimised

2.10 Footpaths, Berms and Street Furniture

	Footpaths, Berms and Street Furniture – linked to applicable work requirements in section 3.26						
		ONRC Category					
	Response	Regional	Regional Arterial Primary Collector Secondary Collector Access Low Volum				
1.	Immediate Response	Temporary Traffic Management to be		Temporary Traffic Management established		Temporary Traffic Management established	
		established within 30 N	Ainutes	within 1 Hour		within 2 Hours	
2.	Programmed Response	Priority and repair as agreed with Engineer					

		Programmed Response				
Work Type	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4	Priority Special (S)	
Footpaths	1 Day	3 Days	1 Week	1 Month	As agreed with Engineer	
Grass Berms		As Descent and served with Excisions				
Street Furniture	As programmed and agreed with Engineer					

Activity	Performance Criteria
All Activities including below (additional activity specific criteria as below)	 Footpaths are routinely inspected ensuring maintenance requirements are met Immediate and/or programmed response timeframes are met
Footpath and Vehicle Crossing Repairs, Renewals and Rip and Remake	 Footpath and vehicle crossing pavement compaction achieves the minimum Clegg Hammer Impact Values as per the specification Footpath and vehicle crossing surfacing is complete within 7 days of the completion of the footpath pavement construction The level of the finished surface of the repair matches the surrounding surface within a 2mm tolerance so there is no ponding of water The finished surface is waterproofed, dense, stable and does not move under the action of traffic

	Level of Service
All activities	Faults that immediately endanger road users or significantly reduce the life of the assets are addressed without delay

Asset Capacity/Performance - Demand – Issues and Challenges

Physical capacity and performance

TDC utilises the dashboard on the Te Ringa Maimoa website to tracks and benchmark our data quality annually, the current results are highlighted below. This is showing low scores for known railing and streetlight assets.

Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	RAIL4	Railing assets known	Completeness	Low	50.1	0	5	50		100
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	RAIL2	Railing asset records maintained	Timeliness	Low	No results displa	iyed until all data fo	r this me year	tric has be	en finaliseo	l for the financial
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	RAIL3	Railing data valid	Accuracy	Low	97.6	0	90	95		100
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	SIGNS4	Sign assets known	Completeness	Low	67.4	_	30 40	60	80	100
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	SIGNS5	 Sign data valid 	Accuracy	Low	99.7	0	70	80	90	100
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	SIGNS3	3 Sign replacement activity	Timeliness	Low	No results displa	No results displayed until all data for this metric has been finalised for the financial year			l for the financial	
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	LIGHTS4	3 Streetlights data valid	Accuracy	Low	99.5	0	95 96		98	100
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	LIGHTS5	Streetlights assets known	Completeness	Low	36.1	-	0	50		95
Asset Inventory: Traffic Facilities & Streetlights	LIGHTS3	Streetlight replacement activity	Timeliness	Low	No results displa	No results displayed until all data for this metric has been finalised for the financial year			for the financial	

Fig. 100: Data Quality Dashboard - Te Ringa Maimoa

Customer Satisfaction

TDC customer survey results show satisfaction with activities:

Q	Long Term Plan Measures		2019		2020		2021		Performance vs. Target
	Level of Service	Target measure	Jun	Dec	Jun	Dec	Jun	Dec	(percentage point difference)
Q12	Adequate street lighting provided that enables people to move around safely and efficiently	95% of people believe access to the network is not inhibited by lack of street lighting in urban areas and intersections	87%	87%	89%	88%	86%	96%	+1

Road safety

A network that supports safe travel and Vision Zero is our goal. Loss of control on corners is the key cause of DSI on the network, which may indicate our lack of signage, line-marking and delineation is not as effective as it could be. Work has been done with Aoraki Roading Collaboration to develop a delineation strategy. Funding is required to assess the network and implement the strategy over the next 3 years.

Options Analysis

Option 1 – BAU - NZTA funded option						
	Level of service statements	Level of service description				
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and partially maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety. Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 	50% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs, 60% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is likely to increase on the previous financial year on an annual basis. Reduction in road marking across the network. Replacement of damaged signs would be the focus, not poor condition signs. Traffic Signal renewals will be deferred. Less reactive to street light faults.				

Impact summary

Over the last 5 years there have been 55 Death and serious injury crashes on Timaru Districts Local Roads, responsible for 16 lives lost. 24 of these crashes were loss of control on bends. That is 43% of crashes. Funding at this level would not see replacement of poor condition signs, nor could new signs be installed on out of context curves. It is possible that there would be in increase in crashes. Replacement of failing traffic signals would need to be delayed to future years (Strathallan Intersection) Upgrades to Selwyn Street/Wai-iti Road to include an additional phase for turning traffic would also be deferred, creating a backlog of maintenance and renewals burdening future budgets. We would not be able to reverse "blanket" speed limit reductions as per Governments Draft Speed Limit Setting Rule. This level of funding would mean we could not turn the street lights on.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$1,305,757.00	\$353,827.00	\$1,659,584.00				No

BAU + increased road marking, sign renewals, edge marker	posts + upgraded of key traffic signals				
Level of service statements	Level of service description				
 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs, 70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis, delineation programme focus areas completed as per programme, increase in road marking for edge lines, centre lines and limit lines, increase in cold applied plastic limit lines at high wear intersections, increase in renewal of old traffic signs, renewal of traffic signals at Selwyn/Wai-iti Road intersection and Strathallan/Stafford Street intersection signals. Progress with improved asset management planning on street light cable replacement programme.				
Impact summary					
Increased driver awareness of upcoming road hazards through increased but smart use of warning signage, road marking and other delineation options. Consistency with our Aoraki neighbours with the roll out of the delineation strategy. We would not be able to fund the reversal of "blanket" speed limit reductions as per Governments Draft Speed Limit Setting Rule. Reduced risk of traffic signal failure on key urban routes ensuring consistent travel time reliability and safety when using the intersections.					

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$1,570,000.00	\$1,000,000.00	\$2,570,000.00				Yes

Option 3 – Reduced level of service to meet NZTA income shortfall										
	Level of service statemen	its		Level of service description						
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 			60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs, 70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days, number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis, delineation programme focus areas completed at slightly reduced rate compared to programme. Renewal of traffic signals at Selwyn/Wai-iti Road intersection and Strathallan/Stafford Street intersection. Minimal reduction in responsiveness to road marking and sign damage requests.						
	Impact summary									
	Slight reduction in roll out "blanket" speed limit redu ensuring consistent travel	t of Aoraki neighbours de uctions as per Governmer I time reliability and safet	elineation nts Draft S ty when u	strategy impar Speed Limit Se Ising the inters	cting network safety tting Rule. Reduced ections.	v. We would not be ab risk of traffic signal fa	ole to fund the rev ailure on key urba	versal of an routes		
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 to	otal cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option		
	\$1,390,000.00	\$1,000,000.00	\$2,390,0	000.00				No		

Customer Level of Service Statements

1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.

- 60% residents feel that the transport network meets their needs
- 70% of customer service requests are responded to within 15 working days*

2. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads

• Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*

- Delineation Programme focus areas completed as per programme.
- 3. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
122 – network service maintenance	\$ 1,230,000.00	
222 – traffic services renewals		\$ 1,000,000.00
131 – rail level crossing warning devices maintenance	\$70,000.00	
123 - network operations	\$270,000.00	
TOTAL network and traffic services	OPEX Year 1 \$1,570,000.00	CAPEX Year 1 \$ 1,000,000.00

Improvements

Improvement	Benefit
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance
maintenance	backlog and drive further improvements.
Explore quantum of historic renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs
	and drive further improvements.

9.7 Active transport

Introduction

The purpose of Timaru's footpath and cycle network is to provide a safe, efficient and connected system of routes that cater for the movement of pedestrians, scooters and bikes. It contributes by providing alternative transport options to vehicles and accommodates for both commuting and leisure functions.

Active Transport is an area which has experienced an increase in demand, driven by a growing national focus on climate change, uptake of electric bikes, momentum in cycle tourism and investment by previous Governments in active transport initiatives to reduce emissions.

Though NLTP funding for active transport has recently been reduced, Timaru remains committed to development of our active transport network to improve safety and amenity for existing users and improve uptake for emissions reduction, in alignment with Ministry of Transport's Strategic Outcomes Framework and Council's Wellbeing Outcomes in the Long Term Plan 2024-34. Work underway includes:

- Review of the 2018 Timaru District Council Active Transport Strategy currently in progress, and future implementation of projects
- Timaru CityTown Strategy 2022

While the data shows that Timaru's footpaths are generally in average or better condition, there is still a large volume of complaints from the community. This indicates a general mismatch between the level of service provided and community expectation.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.



Fig. 101: Demand for active transport in the Timaru District is growing

Strategic Links

Active transport							
Activity classes		Problem statements					
124 Cycle path maintenance 125 Footpath maintenance 224 Cycle path renewal 225 Footpath renewal	 A lack of appropriate infrastru community, slowing transition 	cture to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments.					
Benefits of proposed active transport activitions service statement	es and corresponding level of ts	Strategic responses - management of environment/minor events					
Benefits Correspondence A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector. Rural ar ne Substantially safer transport. Road road sector.	conding level of service statements – active transport nd urban transport networks are designed to user eds and maintained to nationally acceptable standards safety initiatives build community awareness of afety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads ansport system connects our communities, with disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events	 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Raise community awareness of priorities, the levels of service and value we deliver 					
Increased network resilience.	ructure to support active and public transport is ided and maintained to nationally acceptable	Active transport activities contribute to these GPS priorities					
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development. An affordable network that is economically sustainable. Active transport activities contribute to these Court	Interpretation of the second s	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Safety – The primary focus of this priority is to make transport safer. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. 					

- Connected citizens
- Enhanced lifestyle
- Sustainable environment

The benefits of active transport for the Timaru District

B B	etter health and wellbeing	Communities with higher rates of walking and cycling tend to have better overall health profiles. Regular walking, such as commuting to work or school, can reduce all-cause mortality by 30% and lower the risk of serious and chronic illnesses. Walking also positively impacts mental health by improving self-esteem, reducing stress, and enhancing mood. For children, active travel to school not only provides physical health benefits but also improves concentration and academic performance. Timaru's Age-Friendly Strategy has identified active lifestyles as a contributor to better health and wellbeing for our ageing population. Healthier communities also lowers the cost of public healthcare provision.
Imp emp and	proved access to loyment, services d entertainment	Active travel options provide independent mobility for people who may not be able to use a car, improving their access to workplaces, healthcare facilities, shops, and recreational areas. In the Timaru District, there is particular opportunity for this benefit to be realised with our younger and older populations. Encouraging active travel in young people can establish lifelong willingness to choose these options, broadening their access to a range of opportunities and creating a generational shift in transport preferences for broader social, health and economic benefits.
\$	Lower cost of transport	Many forms of active travel are free to use, and active transport infrastructure costs less to build compared to significant road infrastructure. A substantial portion of the district's population have low incomes (33% have personal annual income of less than \$20,000). Increasing cost of living pressures make low-cost transport options more important and transport is the third largest household expenditure category. Lower demand for parking could also reduce parking infrastructure costs for Council.
Low	er environmental impacts	Lower carbon emissions, noise and air pollution. Transport is responsible for 37% of household carbon emissions; approximately 3.3 tonnes per person annually. The Timaru District has committed to lowering environmental impacts within its Climate Change Response Policy and this Strategy seeks aligned benefits. Reducing noise and air pollution from transport can have local benefits on the quality of life for residents.
Ð	Safer streets	9 fatalities and 33 serious injuries involving cyclists/pedestrians occurred in the Timaru District between 2013 and 2023. Improved infrastructure makes walking and biking safer. More people walking and biking reduces traffic congestion, also reducing road safety risk.
	More vibrant communities	Increases in active travel help to increase vitality of urban streets and people walking is key to urban public life. Active modes have lower spatial demands for road space and parking areas, meaning more space for other activity. Activating the District's towns and reversing the 'urban decline circle' in Timaru city centre has been signalled as a priority in recent Long Term Plans. The Timaru CityTown work programme has identified improved active mobility as a key contributor to improving the vibrancy of Timaru city centre.
A desti	more desirable ination for visitors	There is a significant opportunity for the Timaru District to benefit from momentum in cycle tourism. Key insights published by the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment in 2021 indicated that cycle tourism has contributed over \$950 million to regional economies.

Fig. 102: Active transport benefits

Current active transport use

As in most places across New Zealand, household travel in the Timaru District is predominantly by car and active transport plays a minor role. Travel by car is generally easy, fast and provides convenient door-to-door access. Car ownership is widespread (almost 40,000 passenger vehicles registered in the District, meaning close to one vehicle per person), and the relatively small size of Timaru city and the district's townships means that traffic congestion and car parking costs are not issues that prompt more people to walk and cycle in some bigger centres. All these factors make mode shift to active transport challenging and suggest a different approach is needed to that adopted over the past 20 years.

Figure 101 shows that journey to work mode share for cycling and walking in the Timaru District is low with approximately 5-6% of workers walking and 1-3% cycling. These levels are similar to New Zealand averages. While there was some growth in cycling between 2001 and 2013, there was a decline between 2013 and 2018. Walking mode share appears relatively static over the past approximately 20 years.



Fig. 103: Active mode share for journeys to work, 2011 - 2018

Current Condition and performance

Footpaths

As shown in the figure below, the condition of the portfolio has been well managed, with 92% of footpaths in average or better condition.







Fig. 105: Remaining useful life of footpaths

City centre tiles

Like many other urban centres in New Zealand, the footpaths in Timaru, Geraldine and Temuka CBDs are largely surfaced in tiles that are problematic in wet weather, causing a slipping hazard. Our tiles are the bugbear of our community and frequently prompt complaints. In recent years, in response to public requests, we have upgraded the tiles in several areas with new ones that have much better slip resistance. Locations include:

- 1. Corner of Sophia Street and Church Street North East Side
- 2. Corner of Sophia Street and Church Street South East Side
- 3. Corner of Church Street and Stafford Street North West Side
- 4. Corner of Strathallan Street and Stafford Street North East Side
- 5. Corner of Strathallan Street and The Terrace North West and East Sides

During 2023 we have also been trialling a non-slip coating product in particular areas, which so far is proving effective. The product has a five year life and we intend to extend the trial to most of Timaru's main street and the central areas of our rural townships. This treatment offers an interim solution until future budgets for permanent upgrade or replacement of the tiles is available. Council's CityTown programme is exploring the regeneration of Timaru's city centre, including the layout and function of future infrastructure. Options for permanent replacement of the tiles in Timaru will be explored when CityTown upgrades are programmed. The upcoming CityTown Strathallan Corner upgrade will see the surface replaced there in 2024/25. Extra funding has also been included in this businesses case to extend non-slip coating application to the townships of Temuka and Geraldine.

Street tree damage

Our district has some ~5,000 street trees, many of which were not pruned

in their formative years causing an unsuitable level of growth and/or are oversized varieties not suitable for today's standard of street tree planting. Large trees have large roots and we are seeing root damage occur regularly on our footpath network, affecting condition and causing safety/tripping hazards.



Fig. 106: Street tree damage on footpath network

lce

Damp and/or icy footpaths in winter create a slipping risk and are exacerbated by lack of maintenance of private retaining walls, stormwater outlets and gravel driveways. More education is needed with community in regards to private landowner responsibilities.

Lichen

Lichen growth in shaded suburban areas is consistent and we are receiving increasing customer requests to spray these areas.

Cycling network

Timaru's wide streets have made it possible to establish an oncarriage cycling network in parts of the city. However this network is disjointed and not protected from vehicular traffic which reduces its appeal. Improving the connectivity of the cycle network can help to make cycling a more attractive and safer



Fig. 107: City centre tiles

mode of transportation. We have seen an increase in cycling where

separated cycle trails are provided.

While there is increased increased support and enthusiasm for community uptake of active travel options (reducing the vehicle kilometres travelled (vkt) by car) increased infrastructure is needed to make alternatives like cycling or walking an attractive alternative. Issues include:

- The existing cycle network is disjointed and has poor connections to the off-road facilities.
- The road network layout often makes local streets undesirable for cycling e.g. parents then being deterred from letting children bike to school during the school term, resulting in more traffic on the roads.
- Default urban speeds of 50 km/hr and opposition to change this unless outside of schools.
- Wide urban streets that encourage high speeds and on street parking/reversing movements from private property.
- Lack of connectivity between Timaru and the smaller towns throughout the district.
- As facilities are improved for cycling, it will be critical that safety is a priority, to ensure that increase in cycling does not result in an increase in accidents involving cyclists.

There are a number of proposed active transport projects to build momentum to reduce dependency on cars in Timaru District.

Customer Satisfaction

Footpaths: The expectation of customers is that a safe, connected footpath network is available for both leisure and commuting activities. Customer interaction comes through:

- The CRM and Snap-Send-Solve system for notifications of faults (trip lips and cracked/damaged footpath).
- Surveys
- New or replacement footpaths

Despite monitoring/data telling us that 92% of footpaths are in average or better condition (surveyed 5 yearly), only 63% of participants in most recent road user surveys agreed that footpaths are safe, well designed and maintained. The root cause of problems people report can sometimes be the result of external factors, and this is not always understood by community. Of complaints received during the six months spanning June-November 2023,

- 12% were related to poor reinstatement/workmanship of utilities works
- 18% were related to tree roots impacting condition of the footpath
- 20% were related to slippery footpaths/lichen
- 52% were related to broken footpaths/potholes

Key to lifting customer satisfaction results is being able to explain the level of service funded for footpaths in a clear way, so that community expectations can be better aligned with the service provided.

Cycleways: No current data is available. Monitoring and evaluation strategy currently being developed as part of Active Transport Strategy refresh.

Demand

Our ageing population has several key implications for active transport. A survey conducted by Timaru District Council during the development of the draft Timaru District Age-Friendly Strategy found that transport is by far the most pressing issue for seniors (caused by loss of licence, loss of a spouse or partner who drove, declining mobility and lack of suitable public transport). There is expected to be a growing need for transport infrastructure to support mobility alternatives and support ease of access to public transport options. The survey also found there was enthusiastic support for walking and cycling paths across the District. E-bikes have opened opportunities for older age groups, meaning the demand for more cycle trails and tracks will continue to increase as people live longer, are fitter and more capable for longer.

Children and families enjoy active transport options for recreation, particularly to access urban centres, parks and reserves. Walking, biking and other non-motorised forms of active transport are also used by much of our younger population for travel to and from school. A recent survey of Waimataitai Primary School found that over 60% of students living within 800 metres of the school walked to school.

Ethnic diversity in our communities also continues to increase, with increases in refugee and immigrant populations in recent years. Many refugees to the Timaru District are children and have a need for safe and efficient travel through and around our District. Refugee families often face barriers in terms of private vehicle transport so walking and biking infrastructure can help to increase mobility, access, and participation within our community.

Our demography has further implications on the affordability of travel and infrastructure provision. As most forms of active travel are either free or inexpensive (compared to private vehicle travel), improving active travel options can open up new opportunities/improve transport equity for lower income households. Active transport infrastructure can also be cheaper to build and maintain than traditional road infrastructure, lowering transport costs for ratepayers.

Venture Timaru recently commissioned a report modelling several future growth scenarios for the District, the most ambitious of which has a goal of a population of 75,000 by 2050. If this scenario played out, we could expect to see increased population numbers travelling on all parts of our transport

network. Significant population growth could thus drive further demand for active transport options.

TDC's aim is that all current and future members of the community who wish to do so can safely and comfortably use active transport.

Community insights

Surveys completed recently by Council have indicated that:

- The majority of active transport use in the District is for leisure/recreation purposes
- Safety concerns and lack of good infrastructure are key barriers to cycling and 'more protected cycle routes on main roads' is strongly supported as the most important initiative for encouraging more cycling
- A high number of people would be encouraged to walk more if the streets were more attractive
- Lack of cycle parking at destinations is a secondary barrier to more cycling
- Barriers and encouragement factors for more walking are distinct from cycling. The top barriers identified for walking are concerns about inadequate street lighting and uneven footpath surfaces.

These responses reinforce findings from international and NZ-wide studies. For example, a recent NZ-wide survey found that key barriers to walking more are not feeling safe in the dark. The same survey found that 57% of New Zealanders support investment in cycleways because it gives people more travel options and 53% of cyclists reported that the opening of new cycleways encouraged them to cycle more.



Fig 108: Barriers and opportunities for active transport

Timaru Active Transport Strategy Refresh

A project to refresh the Timaru Active Transport Strategy commenced in 2022 and will be completed in Year 1 of this AMP. The Strategy responds to a range of developments and opportunities including:

- Developments in national-level policy, guidance and emerging funding opportunities to deliver active transport projects.
- The opportunity to complete more comprehensive and integrated active transport network planning, including off-road and on-road trails, wayfinding and complementary supporting infrastructure.
- The opportunity to encourage greater active transport uptake through promotion, education and enabling policy/planning.
- The opportunity to leverage momentum in cycle tourism.
- The opportunity to leverage e-bike uptake, which makes cycling viable for more users.
- Community requests and support for safer, more accessible active transport infrastructure.
- Community support for, and Council's Strategic Goal to, foster and encourage sustainability and environmental outcomes for the Timaru District.

The revised Strategy will include projects grouped into four key focus areas:

- Construction of connected, district-wide active transport infrastructure (rural and urban networks).
- Installation of wayfinding signage and complementary amenities (such as bike racks, seating etc).
- Active transport promotion and education activities.
- Enabling policy and planning work.



Fig 109: Draft Timaru District Active Transport Strategy Refresh – the refresh is proposing an integrated on and off road network connecting key destinations within townships, and between townships, an offering for both commuters and recreational cyclists.

Options Analysis

Option 1 – I	Reduced level of service – A	NZTA funded option							
	Level of service statements			Level of service description					
	 Infrastructure to support active and public transport is partially provided and minimally maintained. Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 			20% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs, Footpaths – 20% residents satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high, footpath replacement age of 75 years old regardless of condition, 1.33% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually, decline in active transport use as a car alternative.					
	Impact summary								
	Likely to see significant deterioration on network over time, increasing community dissatisfaction and safety issues, and loss of accessibility. Lack of capacity to respond to/address reactive maintenance needs and damage caused by dependent factors e.g. lichen, slipping hazards, tree roots. Decline in active transport use as a car alternative contributing to worsened transport emissions and continued transport disadvantages for segments of the community. Lost opportunity to leverage cycle tourism for economic benefit of the District.								
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1	total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
	\$218,484.00	\$699,516.00	\$918,00	00.00				No	
Option 2 – I	BAU + funding to implemen	t projects in Active Tran	isport Str	rategy - LTP fur	nded option				
	Level of service statemen	ts		Level of service description					
	 Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing 			60% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs, Footpaths – 60% residents satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high, 75% of footpaths to be average or better condition, 4% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually, urban walking projects implemented as per programme, 50% of residents regularly walk, 30% of residents regularly cycle and 5% of residents use public transport, 1 school travel plan completed or reviewed annually, active transport strategy projects delivered as per budgets, footpath replacement age of					

maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

25 years regardless of condition, some non-slip tile coating application in Geraldine, Temuka and Pleasant Point from Year 2.

Impact summary

Good condition on footpath network maintained, providing continued accessibility. Capacity to react to maintenance issues. Steady delivery of network extension projects to develop a genuine alternative to vehicle travel across the District. Corresponding increase in active transport use will help to reduce transport emissions supporting Govt's emissions reductions targets and support increased community wellbeing. Extension of active transport network will also offer transport choice to transport disadvantaged segments of our communities opening new employment and entertainment opportunities. Opportunity to leverage cycle tourism for the economic benefit of the District.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$460,000.00	\$2,550,000.00	\$3,010,000.00				Yes

Option 3 – BAU + more aggressive implementation of projects in Active Transport Strategy and increased footpath maintenance (non-slip tile coating)

Level of service statements	Level of service description
 Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Transport infrastructure strongly enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	As per option 2 + more aggressive implementation of ATS projects, as initially scoped for this LTP. Increased roll out of non-slip tile coating in all CBDs.
Impact summary	

Good condition on footpath network maintained, providing continued accessibility. Capacity to react to maintenance issues. Accelerated delivery of network extension projects to develop a genuine alternative to vehicle travel across the District. Corresponding increase in active

	transport use will help to wellbeing. Extension of a opening new employmer District.	transport use will help to reduce transport emissions supporting Govt's emissions reductions targets and support increased community wellbeing. Extension of active transport network will also offer transport choice to transport disadvantaged segments of our communities opening new employment and entertainment opportunities. Significant opportunity to leverage cycle tourism for the economic benefit of the District.									
Year 1 cost (OPEX) Year 1 cost (Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1	total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option			
	\$750,000.00	\$4,050,000.00	\$4,800	,000.00				No			
Option 4	ption 4 - Reduced level of service to meet NZTA funding gap										
	Level of service stateme	Level of service statements				Level of service description					
	 Infrastructure to transport is part maintained. Land Transport a 	 Infrastructure to support active and public transport is partially provided and minimally maintained. Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 			45% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs, Footpaths – 45% residents satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high No treatment on tiles in townships for non-slip treatment						
	Impact summary										
	Likely to see deterioration on network over time, increasing community dissatisfaction and safe capacity to respond to/address reactive maintenance needs and damage caused by dependent Decline in active transport use as a car alternative contributing to worsened transport emission segments of the community. Lost opportunity to leverage cycle tourism for economic benefit o					fety issues, and loss o t factors e.g. lichen, s ons and continued tran of the District.	f accessibility. La lipping hazards, t nsport disadvanta	ck of ree roots. ages for			
Year 1 cost (OPEX) Year 1 cost (CAPEX) Year 1 to		total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option					
\$360.000.00 \$1.800.000.00 \$2.160.0 0		,000.00				No					

Customer Level of Service Statements (preferred option)

- 1. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
 - 60% residents feel that the active transport network meets their needs
 - Footpaths 60% residents satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high
 - Biking 60% residents satisfied that maintenance is about right or too high
 - 75% of footpaths to be average or better condition*

- 4% of the footpath network is resurfaced annually
- Urban walking projects implemented as per programme.
- 50% of residents regularly walk, 30% of residents regularly cycle and 5% of residents use public transport
- 1 school travel plan completed or reviewed annually
- Active transport strategy projects delivered as per programme.
- 2. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth
 - No specific targets, condition, programme delivery and mode use measures are suitable.

Financial Expenditure Summary

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
124 – cycle path maintenance	\$60,000.00	
125 – footpath maintenance	\$400,000.00	
224 – cycle path renewal		\$ 50,000.00
225 – footpath renewal		\$2,000,000.00
Regionally Significant Project – Implementation of Active Transport Strategy		\$500,000.00
TOTAL active transport	OPEX Year 1 \$460,000.00	CAPEX Year 1 \$2,550,000.00

The following table summarises the maintenance and renewal expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Improvements

Improvement	Benefit
Designing better footpaths that will include our disabled community	Creating a safer environment for more people to get out and use the footpaths.
Creating footpaths with the minimum width of 1.5m	Creating a wide enough footpath for everyone to use, such as pedestrians sharing footpaths with cyclists where appropriate.
Trees being removed that are not appropriate for footpaths	Footpaths will last longer when there are no tree roots lifting/breaking footpaths up. Tree roots create tripping hazards for pedestrians on footpaths. By removing the inappropriate trees, we will remove a significant amount of tripping hazards.
Development of asset management specific to active transport	Better able to respond to demand and manage development of the asset.
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify maintenance backlog and drive further improvements.
Explore quantum of historic renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify renewal backlogs and drive further improvements.

9.8 Network and asset management (including corridor management)

Introduction

Network and Asset Management covers the general management and condition of the road network, including professional services, inspections, asset management and the collection and management of network data. It also includes the regulatory functions associated with corridor management.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.

Assets and condition overview

Asset condition is collected using a risk-based approach with more regular data collection programmes established for the higher risk assets. Asset information is collected for:

- Pavement and surface condition on an annual basis for high volume roads and renewal candidate sites Using High Speed Data
- Pavement and surface condition on a three yearly basis for other sealed roads. Using High Speed Data
- Structures (bridges, retaining walls, major culverts) are inspected on a repeating schedule to ascertain condition.
- The footpath network, of which 92% of the length is in average or better condition. This is to encourage the use of alternative mode of transport such as active walking and cycling.

The current asset conditions for the major asset classes are summarised in the table below.

Asset class	C1	C2	С3	C4	C5	Unknown
Footpath	19%	49%	24%	4%	4%	0%

Asset class	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	Unknown
Culverts	20%	5%	51%	1%	1%	23%
Bridges	65%	0%	0%	0%	0%	34%
Retaining walls	0%	0%	8%	8%	0%	83%
Signage	31%	0%	0%	0%	0%	68%
Railings	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	98%
K&C	12%	37%	34%	3%	1%	13%

Scale is from C1 for top condition - C5 for poorest condition.

This programme business case recommends developing the condition assessments for other asset groups. This would enable a better understanding of the assets and where the greatest need is.

Data confidence levels

Timaru's overall data confidence rating is Grade B. We have been investing in data collection and analysis to help to continue to grow our knowledge of our network. This assists in our strategy and management decisions to ensure the works undertaken are the the right work, in the right location and that they're undertaken in a cost-effective manner with a long-term view. This data is used to support business cases and funding applications.

Confidence Grade	Description
B – Reliable	Data based on sound records, procedures, investigation and analysis, documented properly but has minor short cummings, e.g some data is old, some data missing. Data set is complete and estimated to be accurate =/- 10%.

We are continuing to invest in FWD and MSD data to build comprehensive network model to understand and direct pavement renewals in the optimum locations. The following table shows the data confidence levels for the various asset classes in RAMM.

Asset class	Data Confidence	Criticality	Comments
Pavement	High	Very High	Based on current replacements rates the pavement life is expected to last 200 years. With the increase in traffic loading this is affecting the asset preservation and hence the request for an increase in funding in this area. Long term this works will reduce the amount of maintenance repairs requiring intervention.
Unsealed Pavements	High	High	Condition and performance are monitored through RoadRoid to ensure that the unsealed network is kept within agreed levels of service.
Surfacing	High	Very High	Surfacing funding drivers are a combination of good asset management, safety, condition/performance measures and customer levels of services.
Structures Medium Very Hi		Very High	Condition is driving the increase in funding requested for structures. Bridge inspections (undertaken 3 yearly) have accurate data, as yet this isn't fully evident in RAMM.
Footpath	High	High	Work on footpath (includes shared paths) are to meet customer and DIA

Asset class	Data Confidence	Criticality	Comments
			satisfaction requirements around agreed levels of service. This work also contributes to having good alternative infrastructure to entice people away from cars.
Culverts	Medium	Medium	Drainage investment focuses on
Kerb & Channel	High	Medium	natural events and climate change. Good drainage also benefits the pavement, surfacing and safety.
Traffic Services	Medium	Low	Signs and road marking are a combination of safety (crash and Road2Zero) and customer satisfaction drivers for this asset group.
Streetlights	High	Low	Lighting investments is a combination of customer satisfaction and safety.

Strategic links

Network and asset management					
Activity classes		Problem statements			
151 network and asset management	 Consistent local economic groof assets, restrictions on the The roading network lacks reaccessibility and increasing of Road network deficiencies, i deaths and serious injuries of A lack of appropriate infrast our community, slowing transnervironments. 	rowth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration e movement of freight and community dissatisfaction. esilience against natural and anthropogenic hazards, decreasing costs. inappropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in on our roads. cructure to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within nsition to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban			
Benefits of proposed network and asset n corresponding level of servic	nanagement activities and e statements	Strategic responses - management of network and asset management activities			
Benefits Corresponding level of service statements – network and asset management A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Substantially safer transport. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outares/remercency events		 Ensure holistic approach to maintenance and operation of the transport system Ensure transport planning integrates people, place, and movement. Implement safe systems Ensure infrastructure meets current and future resilience needs and that hazard management practices are fit for purpose 			
Increased network resilience	e to support active and public transport is provided and aintained to nationally acceptable standards	Activities contribute to these GPS priorities			
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development An affordable network that is economically sustainable Activities contribute to these Council community outcomes		 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Safety – The primary focus of this priority is to make transport safer. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. 			
Connected citizens, enhanced lifestyle, sustainab economy, resilient infrastructure	le environment, diverse	 Maintenance and resilience – Proactive maintenance to achieve a reliable <u>network, and</u> strengthening of the network for resilience. 			

Critical assets

The condition of our critical assets is monitored closely. The criteria used to determine criticality includes:

- One Network Framework
- Lifelines
- Road Safety

In response to climate change TDC have identified that bridges, drainage assets and unsealed roads are critical assets for the district and form part of our contingency planning for response to emergency events.

Roads with a high crash/accident trends are also considered critical from a safety aspect. These sites are assessed for safety improvements that either eliminate or reduce the level of risk. This aligns with the Road to Zero Strategy.

Asset valuations

As at 2023, the replacement cost of the Council's roading assets stood at over \$1b, this included a depreciated replacement cost of over \$680m. Carriageways are by far the highest valued asset, followed by structures and drainage.

Asset	Replacement Cost	Deprecation Replacement Cost	Depreciation to Date	Annual Depreciation
Structures	\$160,198,645	\$75,345,000	\$84,853,645	\$1,649,443
Drainage	\$145,196,461	\$81,630,468	\$63,565,992	\$1,585,912
Footpath	\$77,033,275	\$36,241,618	\$40,791,657	\$2,105,826
Carriageways	\$598,600,012	\$464,627,375	\$133,972,637	\$6,531,027
Traffic Services	\$15,240,020	\$9,983,155	\$5,256,866	\$404,425
Lighting	\$23,287,319	\$11,878,921	\$11,408,398	\$734,230
Miscellaneous	\$1,524,126	\$829,787	\$694,339	\$31,508
Total	\$1,021,079,857	\$680,536,323	\$340,543,534	\$13,042,370

Current Performance

The Timaru network is predominantly managed in house business units, with great SMEs that work well together and with other Councils to analyse data/trends, use tools and investigate better ways to do things. This is supported by a small number of consultants who contribute specific technical expertise, such as WSP who provide bridge engineering support. The cost of network and asset management is low when compared with the peer group average, suggesting that there has been under investment in this area for a considerable period of time. Council have funded current staff levels to keep up with regulatory changes, and now needs Waka Kotahi to meet their share. Customer request numbers are increasing, there has been significant effort in the AMP to more accurately respond to the level of funding available to the level of service that can buy. Customer expectations have increased significantly over the last 5 years and the level of service and individual requests outside their house, or on their route is generally unaffordable to the general rate payer and road user, when this LOS is expanded across the entire network. Differential Levels of service have been utilised for a long time in Timaru District, and have been further refined over the last 6 years. As a result Customer Service requests are not being responded to within reporting timeframes, automation improvements have been made to the RAMM and Customer Request system to reduce double handing of requests, however this could be further refined for customers to have an interactive portal or automated text message.

Case Study: New Purchase: MetroCount Traffic Counters

The RoadPod[®] VM magnetometers are small, unobtrusive and off-grid vehicle counters that provide real-time data on traffic movements. Ten of these counters have to purchased to work in an array to accurately count vehicles, monitor speeds and classify vehicle type based on the length of each passing vehicle. Gap and headway information is also available and all data is precisely time-stamped.

100% off grid, each sensor is powered by a in-built solar panel and internal battery. The central gateway also runs off solar energy. Data is securely transmitted to the Cloud, with each sensor capturing time-stamped vehicle information independently and transmitting it to a central gateway, which then combines the information and securely sends the raw data to the Cloud.

This method allows installation to occur quickly, with little to no traffic management or cutting/ grinding of the road surface and ensures longevity of each RoadPod VM on the road. Each unit can easily be moved around the network as required.

Fig 110: MetroCount Traffic Counter



Asset and Management Strategy

TDC provides most engineering professional services and collection and maintenance of network data internally. The team includes, a two person survey team, design engineer and multiple council engineers to provide professional services to contract management and a corridor management team of two.

Information systems are essential for storing and analysing information to make good AM decisions. See table overleaf.

Name	System Purpose	Functions
RAMM	Asset Information System	RAMM holds individual assets records, condition data, maintenance costs, forward works programmes, valuation
RAMM Contractor	Job Management tool for programming and claiming.	Module within RAMM that enable user to facilitate the programming of network maintenance and the estimation and claims process which is integral to programmed maintenance contracts
Pocket RAMM	Maintenance inspections, asset updates claiming, QA.	Pocket RAMM is the field version of RAMM Contractor run on a netbook, laptop, or tablet.
CAS	Crash Analysis System	CAS is a national database owned and managed by NZTA. The data is based on completed Traffic Crash Reports from the New Zealand Police.
ONRC Performance Measures Reporting Tool	Performance and Benchmarking	Standardisation of road performance throughout New Zealand. Address historical inconsistencies. Annual reporting function, "insights tool".
High Speed Data	Data Collection	Roughness, rutting, and texture data collected. Used for performance and condition reporting in RAMM and ONRC.
RoadRoid	Unsealed road performance monitoring system	Visual assessments and roughness data capture on unsealed roads.
ArcGIS	GIS	GIS map-viewer provides access to interactive map-based information about the District. With the viewer you can: Find property and rates information View assets View assets View aerial photography View access to interactive map-based information about the District. With the viewer you can:
Submittica	CAR (Corridor Access Request)	CAR Monitor is a new service. It combines the current process of lodging a B4UDig enquiry and having to apply separately for a CAR if the intended excavation site is in the road corridor.
dTIMS	Predictive modelling	Forecasting asset deterioration, optimisation of budgets and maintenance spending, scenario options evaluation.
FWD	Non-destructive	Non-destructive testing device used to evaluate the physical properties of pavements. Used to calculate the stiffness-related parameters of the pavement structure.
SCATS	Traffic signal coordination	The SCATS system allows coordination of the traffic signals at various intersections to improve traffic flow efficiency. SCATS also provides traffic information data with vehicle counts recorded by signal detector loops, faults, alarms, traffic signal layout, and phase plans.
KiwiRAP	Safety Issues	Identifies safety related issues on the network such as Out of Context Curves.
Juno Viewer	Data: Visualisation, Modelling, FWP Management	Juno has a number of functions including data analysis and reporting, deterioration modelling and forecasting, forward works plans as well as filed inspection tools and video analysis.

The following table explains the systems used and role in the management the transport activities:

MegaMaps	Speed management	Has enabled mapping and coordination of speed management planning.
PowerBl	Various	Utilised for a range of supporting functions.

The main systems TDC use for accounting and customer services management are listed below:

Name	System Purpose	Functions
Authority/RAMM Contractor	Financial Tracking System	It will be used for financial tracking, processing, and managing service requests, and for the storage of information and electronic archived information.
Authority/RAMM Contractor	Customer Service Management Systems	Manages complaints and requests for service from the general public.
TIO (Transport Investment Online)	Funding system	TIO is the base source of data from which information is extracted to present the various reports for funding decision makers. Therefore, information entered into TIO for activities that are submitted for funding approval must be complete, current and accurate

The TDC RAMM database is the primary source of the truth. All maintenance, planning, data, assets and costs are managed and stored in RAMM and through its various modules. Access to the databases is permission controlled based on individual user's competence levels and role requirements. Our financial asset register is managed through Authority.

TDC RAMM data quality is reported annually through the ONRC PMRT. The report highlights annual results, changes from the previous year and also benchmark against the other RCAs. The various measure looks at completeness, accuracy and timeliness of data management.

TDC data have been proactive in keeping its data to a high standard and at the top end of most of the measures. This gives confidence in the datadriven decisions that TDC make about the network. The Data Quality score for 2019/20 = 87/100 (as of 21/09/2020) with the national average score = 78/100.

TDC perform well when compared against National, Regional and Peer Groups. TDC will look to improve on the lower scoring items over the next period, as part of our improvement plan. An overview of the full data quality report has been provided below.



Corridor Management

Corridor Management activity comprises the key regulatory functions of Council as a Road Controlling Authority under the Utilities Access Act 2010, the Local Government Act 2002, the Government Roading Powers 1979, the Timaru District Consolidated Bylaw and associated Codes and guidance.

This includes:

- Management of access to the road corridor ensuring that all activities within the road corridor are conducted safely and with minimal disruption to the wider network. This includes reviewing traffic management plans, auditing traffic management sites, conducting inspections, and collaborating with project teams and stakeholders.
- Quality control ensuring that public assets are protected and restored to their original condition following works. This involves close collaboration with Council Road Officers, utility providers and contractors to maintain high standards and accountability.
- Coordination facilitating engagement between utility operators, contractors and road controlling authorities to ensure cost-effective and consistent best practices across the industry and integrated planning of works on the network. This includes strategic planning, such as scheduling sewer, water and stormwater work before surfacing renewals to avoid unnecessary disruptions.
- Monitoring making the road network safer for vulnerable users and communities by addressing and mitigating potential hazards and ensuring that public assets are well-maintained.

The Corridor Management team help to ensure that the community:

- Has a safe road network to use
- Has minimal delays and can reliably estimate how long it will take to get from A to B
- Gets the right information when 'the norm' is not available (road closures etc)
- Gets value for money out of public works completed quality jobs completed on time with minimal disruption.

Key focus areas

Quality Management

The Road Corridor Management team has been continuously improving monitoring processes, leading to improvements in quality assurance and safe working practices. This has included increased auditing activity, contractor education and early inspections of sites post-work completion to enable any required remediation work to occur promptly within the two-year warranty period. The introduction of Backfill and Reinstatement Guidelines coupled with cost recovery measures has also assisted with the delivery of quality work.

Transition to Risk-Based approach to Traffic Management

The industry will be soon transitioning from a compliance-based traffic management system to a risk-based approach, which aims to improve safety while enabling right-sized traffic management according to the risk profile of each site. This will be a step-change for staff in terms of the competencies and collaboration required with industry, and the adaptation of existing internal processes. We intend to start trials with our maintenance contractor in 2024/25.
Software Improvements

Timaru District Council is exploring the benefits of a new GIS-based worksite management system called MyWorksites. This system will enhance visibility of activities on the network, improve planning capabilities, and provide real-time information. The visual tools will help monitor contractor compliance and ensure more timely and improved communication with residents. The system promises to be a significant step forward in managing the road corridor effectively and efficiently.

Education and Engagement

The team engages regularly with utility operators, neighbouring road controlling authorities, and various project teams to promote education and collaboration. A suite of educational tools are actively being developed to support contractor and public awareness of traffic management processes and safety. A regular newsletter is distributed to industry to educate and engage these stakeholders on corridor management current affairs and best practices, while also building relationships.

> Fig 112: Educational materials have been developed by the Corridor Management team to support quality workmanship and safety on our road network



Options Analysis

Option 1	Dption 1 – Reduced level of service – NZTA funded option						
	Level of service statements		1	Level of service description			
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety. The transport system connects our communities, with some disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided. Land Transport assets are managed on budget. 			General management and condition modelling of the road network, including inspections, asset management and the collection and management of network data, customer responses, community engagement and communications, deterioration modelling.			
	Impact summary						
	TDC mostly maintains strong data confidence and information systems with continuous improvements over time, supporting robust asset management practices and demand modelling (future programmes informed by accurate data). This includes condition assessment data, deterioration modelling and monitoring. Road user education continues, to bridge the gap between demands and understanding affordability. Potentially some delays in implementing continuous improvement activities due to decreased resourcing however current LOS could be mainta at this funding level (i.e. loss is in potential future efficiency improvements).					et , ability. maintained	
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
	\$1,847,847.00		\$1,847,847.00				No

Option 2	2 – BAU							
	Level of service statements			Level of service	Level of service description			
	 Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 			General management and condition modelling of the road network, including professional services, inspections, asset management and the collection and management of network data, customer responses, community engagement and communications, deterioration modelling. A range of improvement projects to lift asset management capability and performance across the team and expand scenario modelling ability to inform future programme development and deliver continuous improvement/cost efficiencies in delivery.				
	Impact summary							
	TDC maintains strong data confidence and information systems with continuous improvements over time, supporting robust asset management practices and demand modelling (future programmes informed by accurate data). This includes condition assessment data, deterioration modellin and monitoring. Road user education continues, to bridge the gap between demands and understanding affordability.					agement n modelling		
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
	\$2,250,000.00		\$2,250,000.00				Yes	
Option 3	B – BAU + Improved customer e	experience						
	Level of service statements			Level of service description				

 Rural and urban transmaintained to nation Road safety initiative assist in the reduction The transport system disruption from unex Transport infrastructurindustrial growth Infrastructure to suppmaintained to nation Land Transport assets utilising innovation alor best long-run value 	As per option 2, customer servic improvement p	. plus increased staffir e response time. Fast rojects.	ng to support dec er progression or	reases in n continuous		
Impact summary TDC maintains strong data co practices and demand modell and monitoring. Road user eo is improved.	Impact summary TDC maintains strong data confidence and information systems with continuous improvements over time, supporting robust asset management practices and demand modelling (future programmes informed by accurate data). This includes condition assessment data, deterioration modelling and monitoring. Road user education continues, to bridge the gap between demands and understanding affordability. Customer service response is improved.					
Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$2,400,000.00		\$2,400,000.00				No

Customer Level of Service Statements

- 1. Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
- 2. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads
- 3. The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events
- 4. Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth
- 5. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.

6. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

No specific measures for network asset management – high performing asset management is measured by the performance of all other activities.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
151 – network and asset management	\$2,250,000.00	-

Improvements

Improvement	Benefit
Increased survey and design for future improvement projects	Ability to meet Waka Kotahi time frames for various crown funding initiatives, such as Transport Choices and Streets for People projects, ensuring projects are shovel ready for tight time frames and for our community to use and benefit from
Increased High Speed data collection from 30% of rural network to 100% of rural network annually (noting this is nationally funded from 2024 onwards)	Measure deterioration and condition of pavements to ensure a robust forward work programmes. This will more fairly spilt funding over the future generations that will benefit from the asset. This will be funded 100% from 2024.
Waka Kotahi to meet existing staffing LOS (\$2,600,000 for staff, RAMM, small amount of consultancy)	Historically underfunded – request to meet local share.
Network survey and plan to implement Aoraki Roading Collaboration Delineation Strategy	Consistency across networks. Improved financial forecasting for Network Services Maintenance and improved safety outcomes – leading cause of crashes is loss of control on bends

Improvement	Benefit
Increased signage condition assessment surveys	Improved planning and road safety outcomes
Increased permanent traffic counts on high volume (general traffic and HCV)	Improved network modelling and understanding and maintenance intervention strategies/pavement renewal designs
Investigate, develop and implement a network operating framework	Historically a focus on rural roads has meant that there has been less focus on understanding the growth and use of our urban networks. A network operating plan would help align and priorities our urban network improvements and improve safety and amenity outcomes for people using other modes.
Full rural MSD data capture and analysis annually	To improve prediction of fault progression/timely intervention and ensure appropriate budgets are set aside to ensure prudent stewardship of the sealed pavement asset.
Al for sealed road fault reporting	To improve prediction of fault progression/timely intervention and ensure appropriate budgets are set aside to ensure prudent stewardship of the sealed pavement asset.
Support local transition to risk based approach to traffic management	Improved traffic management solutions for worksites, resulting in improved safety, cost savings and minimised disruptions.

9.9 Local road improvements

Introduction

This work category provides funding for the construction/implementation of *low-cost, low-risk* improvements (including road safety improvement projects) to a maximum total approved cost of \$2 million per project, speed management initiatives, and also larger local road improvements.

This work category enables delivery of a wide range of projects to improve and create a safer environment for the community. A key benefit is that it can be used to enhance a project from the renewals programme to make improvements that would not otherwise be funded e.g. where a renewals project is underway to rehabilitate a street surface, local road improvement funding might be used to narrow down the entrance to improve the crossing point for pedestrians.

Funding has been targeted at areas where new development is occurring, to help ensure that public infrastructure in particular locations meets the changing needs of residents. This enables the network to stay fresh with the pace of change, and enables it to evolve to support improved mobility and safety within urban areas of our District.

Our local road improvement programming also enables us to respond to a range of opportunities to improve walking and cycling facilities, encouraging shift to active modes. These projects will contribute to the reduction of carbon emissions in our urban areas, as well as promote wellbeing in the community.

Examples of qualifying activities include:

- Small, isolated geometric road and intersection improvements
- Traffic and speed calming measures
- Walking and cycling facilities
- New footpaths
- New drainage

- Lighting improvements for safety
- Bridge Improvements (e.g. guardrails/delineation)
- Projects that improve resilience within the network?
- Minor engineering works associated with community programmes
- Unsealed road seal backs
- Seal widening
- New signs (rural/urban)
- New pavement markings (rural/new)
- Stock Underpasses Contribution
- Speed Management

Previously, TDC received \$3-7 million annually through minor improvement and safety enhancement programmes. In the 2024/27 NLTP, this has been reduced to \$900k in Year 1, \$600k in Year 2, and \$300k in Year 3. As a result, essential safety and network improvements will either not happen or need to be fully funded by ratepayers. The absence of these highly visible projects may increase community dissatisfaction and create a backlog of demand for improvement works over the life of this AMP.

Critical improvement projects, such as resilient access to Timaru Port (a key lifeline route) and the Christchurch to Timaru Port network assessment and capacity/reliability improvements, have also been left out of the NLTP this funding cycle.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.

Strategic case linkage

	Local road impr	ovements		
Activity classes		Problem statements		
341 low cost low risk improvements	 Road network deficiencies, ina and serious injuries on our roa A lack of appropriate infrastruc community, slowing transition Consistent local economic gro assets, restrictions on the more 	appropriate speed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths ads. Incture to support mobility alternatives is limiting transport options within our in to a lower carbon transport system and sustainable urban environments. wth, combined with an ageing roading network, is driving deterioration of wement of freight and community dissatisfaction.		
Benefits of proposed local road improve of service s	ment activities and corresponding level tatements	Strategic responses - management of local road improvement activities		
Benefits A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector.	Corresponding level of service statements – local road improvements Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads	 Ensure transport planning integrates people, place and movement Implement safe systems 		
Substantially safer transport.	The transport system connects our communities, with limited	Activities contribute to these GPS priorities		
Increased network resilience. A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth	 Economic growth and productivity – Investments in land transport should ensure the transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and productivity. Safety – The primary focus of this priority is to make transport safer for 		
An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.	 all. Value for money – Investment in land transport should demonstrate value for money, ensuring cost efficiencies are maximised, and that investment is focused on long-run value. 		
Activities contribute to these Council con	nmunity outcomes			
Connected citizens, enhanced lifestyle, sust	ainable environment, diverse economy			

Current Condition and Performance

The current state of the Timaru District Council's local road improvement initiatives is challenging to assess due to their wide variability. However, completion rates have been positive. Analysing statistics on fatal and serious crashes reveals a rising trend, emphasising the community's need for improved safety measures, especially on high-risk roads and sites. Safety-related initiatives, such as enhancing intersections, footpaths, and cycle routes, are crucial for addressing these concerns.

Our deficiency database indicates that approximately 216 sites (and growing) would benefit from improvement works (\$40M in value), so prioritisation is required. Historically, the council allocated \$6 million annually, but rising construction costs indicate that \$8 million per year may be more appropriate moving forward. The demand for these initiatives is driven by a changing community dynamic, evolving needs, climate change considerations, vehicle reduction efforts, new regulations, and Stormwater Management Plan requirements not factored into current funding bids. The recent reductions in funding for improvements from NZTA is expected to increase the backlog in improvement needs over time.

Several factors contribute to the demand for infrastructure improvements. Changes in truck dimensions, particularly in rural sealed networks with widths of 5.4-5.6m (trucks can be 2.55m wide meaning no room for error!) pose safety challenges, requiring ongoing funding for seal widenings. Urban environments face issues with on-street parking hindering active transport strategy implementation. There's a growing desire for separated cycleways, footpaths, and speed control measures, with regular requests from the public, however despite this, there are often conflicts with adjacent residents when on street parking needs to be removed to cater for these multi modal facilities. Central government requirements and customer expectations, including approximately one request per week for speed control measures, also influence the council's direction.

Resilience initiatives, such as new footpaths, stock underpasses, and upgraded drainage, aim to enhance safety and adapt to climate change

impacts. Addressing climate change is a priority through projects that promote active transport modes and reduce carbon emissions.

Key drivers for road improvements include local demands for safer roads, improved facilities for footpath users, and the need for speed calming and control measures. Pressures arise from increased traffic volumes, higher density of heavy vehicles, rising construction costs, consent and approval processes, and human resource requirements.

Two priorities are:

- Stormwater resilience, as the road corridor grapples with increased water volume from private properties
- Vehicle speed control, responding to regular demands from the public for speed control treatments.

These challenges highlight the need for strategic planning and resource allocation to address current road safety concerns and future infrastructure needs.

Local road improvement strategy

As discussed in the preceding section, projects on the local road improvement programme arise from a range of sources. Before projects are prioritised, they are also assessed against ONF/ONRC, alignment with Council strategic priorities and safety measures. The programme is further ranked based on:

- Dependencies e.g. pragmatic coordination with other activities on the road network such as planned road works, utility works, adjoining developments
- Other extenuating circumstances or community priorities.

Assessment criteria

Local road improvement projects may arise from a variety of sources, as follows:

- Road Safety Value and/or Need safety deficiencies identified
- Amenity Value and/or Need
- Public Concern requests from the public / community liaison
- ONF/ONRC Road Function (classification & volume)
- Alignment with strategic priorities and outcomes (e.g. Government Policy Statement and Council)
- Link with life cycle status and renewals programme, including other utility works, or adjoining developments
- Alignment with speed management plan and safe assessment system

The programme is re-prioritised annually, based on the funding confirmed by Waka Kotahi.

Speed limit setting

Timaru District Council prepared an Interim Speed Management Plan in response to the previous Government's Speed Limit Setting Rule during 2022/23. We took a targeted and considered approach to developing our plan, which included:

- Lowered speeds outside schools
- Changes in response to longstanding community requests
- Changes to speeds in urban fringe areas where land use has changed over time.

We achieved 61% community support for speed limit changes around schools, as well as majority support for speed limit reductions on other parts of the network where road use has changed over time. The investment we made in these changes will have enduring safety benefits.

Under the Speed Limit Setting Rule updated in 2024, we are now faced with the social and financial costs of reconsidering the changes. We estimate over 200 hours in staff time to complete the administrative requirements associated with this, including completion of cost benefit analysis which undermines the safety focus and the community support received for the changes. The cost of reversing the speed limits is estimated at \$600,000 which is not budgeted in Council's LTP nor funded by the New Zealand Transport Agency, i.e. unaffordable for Council without additional budget provision. This is an example of the challenges we face in balancing the operating needs of our network, community inputs and Government's spending objectives against the funding and regulatory frameworks we must operate within.

Lowere

Local road improvement programme summary

Note: confidence factor of regionally significant project cost estimates is low as these projects are subject to future business case development. Heaton Hayes project estimate is also subject to KiwiRail approval of design. Timelines to be developed for these projects as part of future business case development.

Small scale network improvements					
Activity type	Year 1 2024/25	Year 2 2025/26	Year 3 2026/27		
Active transport	\$500,000	\$500,000	\$499,987		
Public Transport Infrastructure	\$ 40,000	\$ 40,880	\$41,860		
Local Road Improvements	\$2,000,000	\$4,500,000	\$4,599,877		
TOTAL	\$ 2,540,000	\$ 5,040,880	\$ 5,141,724		
Regionally significant projects					
Washdyke – new link road	2028 - \$267,650 2029 - \$1,641,300				
Heaton/Hayes Resilience - South Port Access	2034 - \$2,721,092				

Options Analysis

Option 1 – Less improvement projects - NZTA funded option									
	Level of service statements				Level of service description				
	 Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided Land Transport assets are managed on budget. Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network does not increase by more than 10%, compared to the previous financial year on an annual basis, projects implemented as per option 2 but less projects as funding allows. 						id network is financial but less		
	Impact summary Essential safety and network improvements will either not happen or new access to Timaru Port (a key lifeline route) and the Christchurch to Timaru occur, impacting resilience and restricting economic growth and developed								
				eed to l ru Port oment.	be fully funded by network assessme Reduced safety.	ratepayers. critical pr ent and capacity/relia	ojects, such as re bility improveme	silient nts will not	
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost		Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
		\$900,000.00	\$900,000.00					No	
Option 2	2 – BAU – small scale network	improvements							
	Level of service statements			Level of service	description				

•	Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and
	assist in the reduction of harm on our roads

- Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth
- Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
- Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.

Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis.

Active transport projects implemented as per programme, Local road improvements delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Impact summary

Essential safety and network improvements funded and delivered. Increased safety.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$8,500,000.00		\$8,500,000.00				No

Option 3 – BAU + Southern Port Access project + urban development improvements

Level of service statements	Level of service description
 Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value. 	Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis, projects implemented as per urban walking programme, Active transport projects implemented as per programme, Local road improvements delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget, Projects implemented as per urban walking programme, Southern Port access project delivered, urban development projects delivered including Elm Street, Pages Road, Miro Street and others.

Impact summary

Essential safety and network improvements funded and delivered, as well as key upgrades to support urban development. Critical projects, such as resilient access to Timaru Port (a key lifeline route) and the Christchurch to Timaru Port network assessment and capacity/reliability improvements progressed, increasing resilience and enabling economic growth and development. Increased safety. Construction of Elm Street, Urbanisation of Pages Road. Industrialisation extension of Meadows Road. These projects would happen over the life of the long term plan.

Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year 1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option
\$11,077,000.00		\$11,077,000.00				Yes

Customer Level of Service Statements – preferred option

- 1. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads
 - Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*
 - 5. Speed limit changes implemented as per Speed Management Plan
- 2. Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards.
 - Projects implemented as per urban walking programme

- Active transport projects implemented as per programme
- **3.** Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth
 - Projects completed as per local road improvements programme.
- 4. Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.
 - Local road improvements delivered as per programme, to scope, quality and budget.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
341 – Iow cost Iow risk		\$11,077,000.00

9.10 Road safety promotion

Introduction

Our mission is to promote safe, efficient, and effective use of the land transport system by promoting behavioural-based activities. With the support of our partners including NZ Police, Waimate District Council, Mackenzie District Council, Waitaki District Council, Ashburton District Council, and ACC (Accident Compensation Corporation). Our collaboration also works closely with FENZ (Fire and Emergency New Zealand), AA (Automobile Association) and Health NZ, with the aim of transforming our community culture through road safety promotion.

Our efforts include school travel policies and procedures through Te Mana Ora and youth-led road safety initiatives through Kaitiaki o Ara – SADD.

Safe road behaviour contributes to a sense of general safety within the community. Road Safety Coordinators are on the South Canterbury Neighbourhood Support Committee and actively work with most of the Safer Communities' agencies.

The 2024 Youth Survey produced by the Y Central South Island revealed that 'bad drivers' were one of the top four reasons for youth feeling unsafe within our District.

See over page for linkage of this activity to the strategic case.



Fig 113: Road safety promotion – road safety coordinators maintain a high profile in our community to build awareness of issues and encourage safer driving behaviours.

Fig 114: Timaru District Council staff and NZ Police representative crossing at the zebra – teaching school students how to navigate zebra crossings safely.



Strategic Links

Road safety promotion								
Activity classes	Pr	Problem statements						
432 Road safety promotion	 Road network deficiencies, inappropriate sp and serious injuries on our roads. 	peed environments and poor driver attitudes result in deaths						
Benefits of proposed road safety promotion state	ns activities and corresponding level of service ements	Strategic responses - management of road safety promotions activities						
Benefits	Corresponding level of service statements – road safety promotion	Implement safe systems						
A transport network that meets the needs of the community and freight sector.	Rural and urban transport networks are designed to user needs and maintained to nationally acceptable standards							
Substantially safer transport.	Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads	Road safety promotions activities contribute to these GPS priorities						
	The transport system connects our communities, with limited disruption from unexpected outages/emergency events	Safety – The primary focus of this priority is to make						
Increased network resilience.	Infrastructure to support active and public transport is provided and maintained to nationally acceptable standards	transport safer for all.						
A transport network that supports sustainable urban and regional development.	Transport infrastructure enables continued urban, commercial and industrial growth							
An affordable network that is economically sustainable.	Land Transport assets are managed on budget and for longevity, utilising innovation and balancing maintenance and renewals activity for best long-run value.							

Road safety promotions activities contribute to these Council community outcomes

- Connected citizens
- Enhanced lifestyle

Current Performance

The graphs/tables below summarise crash statistics in the Timaru District. While crash numbers were declining between 2018/19 and 2020/21, we have since observed an increasing trend. Loss of control on bends is a major crash contributor, and young people continue to be overrepresented in crash statistics.



Fig 115: Reported crash numbers – Timaru District



Fig 116: Crash rate/billion VKT

Crash Count	Age group													
Top movement codes categories	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60-64	65-69	70-74	75-79	Total
Lost Cntl Bend	17	10	4	3	4	6	4	7	3	2	2	0	0	65
Lost Cntl/Str Rd	5	3	2	1	3	1	1	3	2	1	0	1	0	27
Obstruction	3	2	0	3	0	1	0	1	2	0	0	1		22
One Turns Right	4	0	1	3	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	1		17
Pedestrian crossing road	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	3	2		17
Crossing (centreline) – not turning	g O	0	1	1	1	2	0	1	1	3	3	1		17
Grand Total	29	16	8	12	9	11	5	12	10	6	8	6		165

Fig 117: Crash types and demographics on Timaru local roads – last 10 years (data for drivers under 15 and 80+ has been excluded due to low total crash count.

Road Safety and Promotion Strategy

Ensuring the safety of road users remains a priority as we align our efforts with the objectives outlined in the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024. The direction to reduce road accidents, injuries, and fatalities is the cornerstone of all our road safety promotion initiatives. Our programme is strategically designed to contribute to the overarching goal of creating safer, more accessible, and sustainable transportation networks across our region.

Road safety in South Canterbury is a collaboration between all three councils (Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate), and multiple agencies involved to plan and collaborate on improving our road safety performance, including the Aoraki Roading Collaboration, Te Mana Ora – WAVE and several others.

Education and engagement activities include raising awareness, formal education, and training to ensure that all road users have the appropriate attitudes, knowledge, and skills to ensure safe road behaviours and reduce the chance of committing errors. A key aspect is helping drivers become good road users, depending on their stage. For example, learner drivers have unique needs from experienced drivers when recognising high-risk areas or altering their driving behaviours.

This business case seeks continuation of funding for public awareness campaigns, educational programs, and infrastructure enhancements that target high-risk areas and behaviours in our South Canterbury Cluster. By closely aligning with the objectives outlined in the GPS, our road safety promotion programme seeks to contribute to the reduction of road fatalities and serious injuries, thus playing a pivotal role in creating a transport system that safeguards the lives and well-being of all road users.

We aim to create a ripple effect that not only addresses immediate road safety concerns but also lays the foundation for a culture of responsible

road use. This aligns with the GPS's vision for a transport system that prioritises safety, accessibility, and environmental resilience. We note that the recent significant funding cuts in this area and the prohibition of road safety advertising is concerning. In response to these funding changes, the Mackenzie, Waimate and Timaru District Councils have committed to funding unsubsidised road user safety messaging for our community.



Fig 118: Key road safety statistics

Road safety promotion and education initiatives

(As funded by NZTA)

Road Safety Focus Areas	Activity/Programme Description	Target audience	Year 1 budget
Driver licencing/training	 Deliver practical driver training events and theory driver training events. Event for parents of young drivers. Continue to use and encourage bookings of driving simulator and take simulator trailer to events. Promote the NZTA Drive programme as well as offer incentives to sign up for the e-drive online app. Study and testing: Engage in proper testing and evaluation to ensure the road safety message is effective and resonates with the audiences. 	Young drivers (16-24yrs)	\$32,000
Driver licencing/training	 Delivery of Staying Safe courses to keep up with local demand. Mobility scooter training workshops in Timaru and Waimate partnering with Age Concern, Greypower, Heartland Mobility and Waimate Community Centre. Presence at local Positive Ageing Expo to provide information on driver licence renewal process, road rules refreshers, different mobility options as we age and impacts of prescription medication. Study and testing: Engage in proper testing and evaluation to ensure the road safety message is effective and resonates with the audiences. 	Older road users 65+	\$8,000
Driver licencing/training	 Winter road safety event for general public, focusing on driving to conditions, awareness of black ice etc. Giveaways of ice scrapers and cloths. Winter road safety event for tradies, focusing on driving to conditions, awareness of black ice etc. Giveaways of ice scrapers and cloths. Study and testing: Engage in proper testing and evaluation to ensure the road safety message is effective and resonates with the audiences. 	All road users	\$12,000
Driver licencing/training	 Install new public toilet road safety signage produced in 2023-24 Continue to lobby NZTA Waka Kotahi to bring back visiting drivers' campaign Deliver migrant / new settlers driver theory and practical education With Arabic interpreter (through Presbyterian Support Refugee Resettlement Services) and Police hold annual road safety training workshop for Syrian refugees who are working towards getting their licence for the first time and/or converting existing Syrian licence. 	Visiting /high- risk drivers (inexperienced on local roads)	\$10,000

Road Safety Focus Areas	Activity/Programme Description	Target audience	Year 1 budget
	 Stall at Multicultural Aoraki Festival promoting safe driver behaviour, driver licence conversions, child restraints etc. Cross-agency coordination and driver education / support with South Canterbury Tongan Society 		
Alcohol	 Support local Students Against Drink Driving (SADD) groups to grow and undertake more activities. Run one thought leadership event/hui per year for local high school students, featuring engaging key speakers/influencers. Work with WAVE and South Canterbury Rugby Football Union on Try Zero events and other interventions targeted at reducing alcohol-related harm and road trauma. Explore opportunity to collaborate with FENZ, NZ Police and the Serious Crash Unit on campaign to discourage drink driving. 	All road users	\$25,000
Speed	 Continue to support community access to Venture Development's driving simulator, which uses VR technology to simulate driving scenarios, including the outcomes of poor speed choices. Attend and promote road safety awareness and safe speed at major regional events (such as the A&P show) Study and testing: Engage in testing and evaluation to ensure road safety messages are effective and resonate with target audiences. 	All road users	\$10,000
Distraction	 Continue to support community access to Venture Development's driving simulator, which uses VR technology to simulate driving scenarios, including the outcomes of driver distraction. Attend and promote road safety awareness at major regional events (such as the A&P show, and Winter Trades event) Education to support enforcement activities 	All road users	\$5,000
Motorcycling	 Promote local Ride Forever courses Run an event during Motorcycle Awareness month to promote motorcycle safety September 2025 group motorcycle event in Fairlie Support our local motorcycle training providers with practical training events. 	Motorcyclists	\$23,000

Road Safety Focus Areas	Activity/Programme Description	Target audience	Year 1 budget
Vehicles	 Undertake local promotional events on the importance of purchasing safe vehicles Support Zonta Girls car event to encourage women to understand vehicle maintenance, vehicle safety and boost confidence. Explore opportunity to provide education to rural community on safe on-road farming practices particularly in lead up to harvest/contracting season. Partner with Tractor Dealers, Loc Migrant Farm Worker Communities, FMG etc. 	All road users	\$5,000
Vehicles	 Undertake multi-level advertising campaign to promote rail safety week, including collaboration with local agencies/groups e.g. SADD 	All road users	Budget for years 2 and 3 only
Fatigue	 Run 1-2 Fatigue stop events annually in collaboration with NZ Police, FENZ, Child Restraints team, Multicultural Aoraki, AMI, SADD and Fulton Hogan. The promotion is a roadside event encouraging drivers to take a 15-minute break including offer of free food, drink and play activities for children with multi-media coverage. Potential locations in future years include Burkes Pass, Waimate, Rangitata and SH82. Study and testing: Engage in testing and evaluation to ensure that road safety messages are effective and resonate with target audiences. 	All road users	\$4,000
Restraints	• Enable training of more local child restraint technicians. Child restraint information and child restraint clinics at annual Children's Day festival and Family Fun Day Outs.	All road users	\$10,000
Walking	 Targeted safe travel policies for specific high-risk schools using WAVE and Road Safety Coordinators 	Young road users (0-15yrs)	\$52,334
Cycling	 Bike training in schools / for children with particular focus on former refugee community. Share the road event focused on vehicles looking out for cyclists and cyclists understanding how to safely share the road with larger vehicles. 	All road users	\$5,000
		TOTAL	\$206,334

In addition to the above work programme submitted to NZTA, the Road Safety Coordinators will use Council local share to maintain cost-effective, focussed, multi-channel road safety messaging. Whenever opportunity arises to partner with local businesses and other agencies and obtain private sponsorship for events and activities, this will be prioritised.

Options Analysis

Option 1 – Decreased level of service – NZTA funded option										
	Level of service statements				Leve	l of service descript	ion			
	 Road safety initiatives maintain community awareness of road safety 				50% residents believe the road network is safe, 30% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements, Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is no more than 10% greater than the previous financial year on an annual basis, 70% South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan projects completed as per programme (see option 2).					
	Impact summary									
	Large reduction in road safety external contracts are ceased	y awareness and increase No support of local con	ls on our roa ty events.	ad ne	twork. Cannot conti	nue to advertise road	safety messages	. All		
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year	1 total cost		Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option	
	\$206,333.00		\$206,	,333.00					No	
Option 2	e – BAU									
	Level of service statements			Level of ser	rvice	description				
	 Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads 			85% residents believe the road network is safe, 60% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements, Number of fatalities and serious injury crashe on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis, South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan projects completed as per programme including driver licencing/training education and support for a broad audience,					e of road jury crashes nual basis, ramme ence,	

	engagement and education on focused on alcohol, speed, distractions, motorcycling, vehicle safety, fatigue, restraints (seat belts and car seats), walking and biking.											
	Impact summary											
	Improved road safety awaren	ess and reduction in DSIs	on ou	ır road network.								
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	Year 1 cost (CAPEX)	Year	1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option				
	\$500,000.00		\$500	,000.00				Yes				
Option 3	3 – Decreased level of service t	o meet NZTA funding sho	ortfall									
	Level of service statements			Level of service description								
	 Road safety initiatives of road safety and ass on our roads 	s build community aware sist in the reduction of ha	ness irm	60% residents believe the road network is safe, 40% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements, Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis, South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan projects completed as per funded programme but includes ability to continue advertising road safety messages.								
	Impact summary											
	Reduction in road safety awareness and increase in DSIs on our road network. Can continue to advertise road safety messages. All external contracts for service are ceased. Some support of local community events.											
	Year 1 cost (OPEX)	ear 1 cost (OPEX) Year 1 cost (CAPEX) Year		1 total cost	Will this option enable LTP LOS delivery?	Will this option deliver benefits in strategic case?	Impact assessment	Preferred option				
	\$350,000.00		\$350	,000.00				Yes				

Customer Level of Service Statements – Preferred option

- 1. Road safety initiatives build community awareness of road safety and assist in the reduction of harm on our roads
 - 85% residents believe the road network is safe
 - 60% of residents are aware of road safety programmes or advertisements
 - Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network is less than the previous financial year on an annual basis*
 - South Canterbury Road Safety Action Plan projects completed as per programme.

Financial Expenditure Summary

The following table summarises the expenditure for the preferred option and associated funding request.

Activity class	OPEX budget (Year 1)	CAPEX budget (Year 1)
432 – road safety promotion	\$500,000.00	

Improvements

We desire to meet the goals of the Government's Road Safety Strategy. We recognise the social costs of death and serious injury crashes and the impact on friends and whanau of lives lost due to road trauma. Our challenge is an extensive network with a high rural component and limited enforcement. Due to the random nature of crashes, and the proportion of DSI crashes which are attributable to driver choices, it is hard to meet DSI reductions on specific infrastructure improvement projects, making promotion and education a high-value activity. The education team work closely with the engineering team for safety infrastructure to support lower speeds and better crossing points, enabling improved mode choice for the community. This has included supporting the implementation of safer speeds within our Interim Speed Management Plan.

Historically, the community have requested lower speeds outside their homes, but have challenged route speed limit reductions. However, we are seeing an increased desire for new speed limit reductions and increased community support for changes recently implemented.

Through schools, there is an opportunity to change the community's attitudes in the longer term to uptake active transport choices and improve attitudes to speed and road safety. As we advance, the road safety coordinator's roles will significantly impact speed management planning and education, supporting the delivery of speed management plans. Ongoing relationship building with NZ Police is essential as we understand that enforcement numbers in our area are limited. Our intention is for road safety education initiatives to support and coincide with targeted prevention campaigns and enforcement activities of the Aoraki Road Policing and Canterbury Highway Patrol teams, e.g. "Better Together".

10. Improvement Plan

Regular review of the AMP ensures it remains relevant and adapts to new technologies and changes in industry practice. This improvement plan summarises key tasks included in the programme business case to improve asset management prior to the next AMP review.

Systems and policies

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Further develop and maintain unsealed wearing course programme	Improve budget forecasts for the unsealed network.	Unsealed pavements	Medium Years 2-6	Cost per kilometre data collection	In-house
Review Seal Extension Policy	Update seal extension policy to account for more non-quantifiable benefits to undertaking seal extension, such as dust mitigation	Unsealed pavements	High Year 1		In-house
Review kerb and channel forward works programme	Better clarity and coordination of kerb and channel renewal works with other asset renewals, more planned works and less reactive works.	Drainage	Medium Years 2-6	Visibility of forward works programme for non-Land Transport assets	In-house
Develop Structure Specific Asset Management Plans (SSAMs) for Large / Complex structures	Mitigate significant increases in bridge replacements.	Bridges and structures	High/Medium Years 1-5 Depending on criticality		Some specialist/technical support required. Cost TBC

Further develop 10 year replacement and heavy maintenance programme	Mitigate impact of significant increase in bridge replacements.	Bridges and structures	High/Medium depending on criticality as per structures assessments	Updated in alignment with structures condition assessments	Some specialist/technical support required. Cost TBC
Ensure structures are being depreciated correctly. Update replacement costs (Structure specific for assets >\$1m)	Reduce risk of insufficient depreciation.	Bridges and structures	High Years 1-2		Some specialist/technical support required. Cost TBC
Quantify affordability of Council's bridge assets and develop Council policy on replacements/disinvestments	Affordability for current and future generations of ratepayers/ road users	Bridges and structures	Medium Years 2-3		In-house
Development of asset management plans specific to active transport	Better able to respond to demand and manage development of assets.	Active transport	Medium Years 2-4	Active Transport Strategy refresh	In-house
Increased survey and design for future improvement projects	Ability to meet Waka Kotahi time frames for various crown funding initiatives, such as Transport Choices and Streets for People projects, ensuring projects are shovel ready for tight time frames and for our community to use and benefit from	Network and asset management	Ongoing, prioritised based on programme		In-house

Network survey and plan to implement Aoraki Roading Collaboration Delineation Strategy	Consistency across networks. Improved financial forecasting for Network Services Maintenance and improved safety outcomes – leading cause of crashes is loss of control on bends	Network and asset management	High Years 1-2		In-house
Investigate, develop and implement a network operating framework	Historically a focus on rural roads has meant that there has been less focus on understanding the growth and use of our urban networks. A network operating plan would help align and priorities our urban network improvements and improve safety and amenity outcomes for people using other modes.	Network and asset management	Medium Years 2-5		In-house
Support local transition to risk-based approach to traffic management	Improved traffic management solutions for worksites, resulting in improved safety, cost savings and minimised disruptions.	Network and asset management	High Years 1 -3	Industry	In-house

Evidence and decision making

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Continue trialling of ARI artificial intelligence modelling	Build system capability and improve scale and accuracy of available condition data.	Sealed pavements	High Years 1-2		External supplier \$20,000 estimate for completion of trial

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Expand to annual MSD inspection on peri-urban and all rural sealed roads	To improve prediction of fault progression/timely intervention and ensure appropriate budgets are set aside to ensure prudent stewardship of the sealed pavement asset.	Sealed pavements/network and asset management.	High Years 1-2		Cost TBC
Quantify extent of reactive maintenance versus programmed maintenance	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify potential maintenance backlogs and drive further improvements.	All assets	High Years 1-2		In-house
Explore value and quantum of historic renewals	Build evidence base to support current maintenance and renewals strategy, quantify potential renewals backlogs and drive further improvements.	All assets	High Years 1-2		In-house
Quantify vested assets and update asset management system accordingly. Determine index for future growth of asset portfolio to assist with future planning.	Improve accuracy of current asset data and build capability for modelling impact of future development on asset portfolio.	All	Medium Years 2-3		In-house
Quantify street tree maintenance backlog	Improve accuracy of current asset data and build capability for modelling impact of future development on asset portfolio.	Environment & Minor Events	High Years 1-2		In-house
Undertake assessment of actual vs planned cost per lane kilometre for different treatment types	Determine opportunities for efficiency gains in unsealed pavement maintenance and metalling.	Unsealed pavements	High Years 1-2		In-house

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Continue data collection using portable dust monitor	Ability to collect baseline network condition data relating to dust generated. Able to use this data to communicate levels of service to customers and contribute to Policy reviews.	Unsealed pavements	Ongoing		In-house
Additional Roadroid Licence	Ability to use existing staff resource to expand the percentage of network covered for data collection.	Unsealed pavements	High Years 1-2		Cost TBC
Culvert condition rating – CCTV interior of culverts on lifeline routes	Having visibility of the inside of culverts allows for a more robust condition rating to take place, giving us a better idea of culvert condition.	Drainage	High Years 1-2		Cost TBC
Identify structures on key lifeline routes	Increase awareness of district resilience issues.	Bridges and structures	High Years 1-2		In-house
Full review and update of Retaining Wall inventory data. Add retaining walls and railing to structure inspection schedule. Develop a management plan	Asset information/data is collected so that TDC can have confidence in the decisions it makes about these asset groups.	Bridges and structures	Medium Years 2-6		In-house/ some specialist/ technical support required.
QA of culvert and railing install dates and condition	Confidence in data and its use in decision making.	Bridges and structures	Medium Years 2-5		some specialist/ technical support required (cost TBC)

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Increased High Speed data collection from 30% of rural network to 100% of rural network annually (noting this is nationally funded from 2024 onwards)	Measure deterioration and condition of pavements to ensure a robust forward work programmes. This will more fairly spilt funding over the future generations that will benefit from the asset. This will be funded 100% from 2024.	Network and asset management	High Ongoing		Nationally funded
Increased signage condition assessment surveys	Improved planning and road safety outcomes	Network and asset management	Low Ongoing		Cost TBC
Increased permanent traffic counts on high volume roads (general traffic and HCV)	Improved network modelling and understanding and maintenance intervention strategies/pavement renewal designs	Network and asset management	Medium Ongoing		Cost TBC
AI for sealed road fault reporting	To improve prediction of fault progression/timely intervention and ensure appropriate budgets are set aside to ensure prudent stewardship of the sealed pavement asset.	Network and asset management	Medium	Pending outcome of trial	Cost TBC
AMP for roadside/streets landscapes and parking activities (non-subsidised capital and operational works)	Improved understanding of asset base and condition to inform future investment planning.	Network and asset management	Medium	Resourcing	In-house

Collaboration and communication

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Increase collaboration and coordination with stormwater main asset owner	Understanding of what limits on the existing reticulated stormwater network helps to establish better outcomes when considering maintenance and renewals works that are fit for what the stormwater system can handle.	Drainage	High Ongoing	Condition data and forward programming visible for stormwater assets	In-house

Service Delivery

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Analysis of flooding areas and look for options to reduce impacts	Reduce repeat flooding areas, extend the pavement and surfacing, keep roads open.	Drainage	Medium Years 2-6		In-house, some technical / specialist support may be required
Designing better footpaths to suit mobility needs	Creating a safer environment for more people to get out and use the footpaths.	Active transport	High Ongoing		In-house
Creating footpaths with the minimum width of 1.5m	Creating a wide enough footpath for everyone to use, such as pedestrians sharing footpaths with cyclists where appropriate.	Active transport	High Ongoing		In-house
Trees being removed that are not appropriate for footpaths	Footpaths will last longer when there are no tree roots lifting/breaking footpaths up.	Active transport	Medium Programme to be developed		Programming in- house

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
	Tree roots create tripping hazards for pedestrians on footpaths. By removing the inappropriate trees, we will remove a significant amount of tripping hazards.				
Further develop resilience programme and determine funding strategy	A more resilient network.	Drainage	Medium	Funding	Cost TBC

People/culture

Improvement	Benefit	Affected activities	Priority/ timeframe	Dependencies	Delivery method and/or cost
Waka Kotahi to meet existing staffing LOS (\$2,600,000 for staff, RAMM, small amount of consultancy)	Historically underfunded – request to meet local share.	Network and asset management	High		NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi